A South African flag is shown waving on a flagpole against a clear blue sky. A white contrail, likely from an aircraft, streaks diagonally across the sky from the bottom right towards the top right. The flagpole is a thin, light-colored metal pole on the left side of the frame.

As required by section 40 (1) (d) of the  
Public Finance Management Act, 1999  
(Act No 1 of 1999) for tabling in Parliament





## **ANNUAL REPORT**

of the

National Commissioner

of the

South African Police Service

1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003

The Minister for Safety and Security

It is my privilege to present to you the Annual Report of the National Commissioner of the South African Police Service for the 2002/2003 financial year.





## **The South African Constitution Lays Down That:**

### **The South African Police Service has a responsibility -**

"to prevent, combat and investigate crime,  
to maintain public order,  
to protect and secure the inhabitants of the Republic and  
their property, and  
to uphold and enforce the law."

### **The Vision of the South African Police Service is to -**

"create a safe and secure environment for all people in  
South Africa."

### **The Mission of the South African Police Service is to -**

"prevent anything that may threaten the safety or security of  
any community;  
investigate any crimes that threaten the safety or security of  
any community;  
ensure criminals are brought to justice; and  
participate in efforts to address the root causes of crime."

### **The values of the South African Police Service are to -**

"protect everyone's rights and to be impartial, respectful,  
open and accountable to the community;  
use the powers given to us in a responsible way;  
provide a responsible, effective and high quality service  
with honesty and integrity;  
evaluate our service continuously and make every effort to  
improve on it;  
use our resources in the best way possible;  
develop the skills of all members through equal  
opportunity; and  
cooperate with the community, all levels of Government and  
other role-players."







## *South African Police Service Code of Conduct*

*We, as Police Officials of the South African Police Service, commit ourselves to the creation of a safe and secure environment for all the people in South Africa by -*

*participating in endeavours to address the root causes of crime in the community;*

*preventing action which may threaten the safety or security of any community; and*

*investigating criminal conduct which has endangered the safety or security of the community and bringing the perpetrators thereof to justice.*

*In realization of the aforesaid commitment, we shall at all times -*

*uphold the Constitution and the law;*

*be guided by the needs of the community;*

*give full recognition to the needs of the South African Police Service as employer; and*

*cooperate with the community, government at every level and all other related role-players.*

*In order to achieve a safe and secure environment for all the people of South Africa we undertake to -*

*with integrity, render a responsible and effective service of high quality which is accessible to every person and continuously strive towards improving this service;*

*utilize all the available resources responsibly, efficiently and cost effectively to maximize their use;*

*develop our own skills and participate in the development of our fellow members to ensure equal opportunities for all;*

*contribute to the reconstruction and development of, and reconciliation in our country;*

*uphold and protect the fundamental rights of every person;*

*act impartially, courteously, honestly, respectfully, transparently and in an accountable manner;*

*exercise the powers conferred upon us in a responsible and controlled manner; and*

*work actively towards preventing any form of corruption and to bring the perpetrators thereof to justice.*





Minister for Safety  
& Security  
**C Nqakula**



Deputy Minister for  
Safety & Security  
**V J Matthews**



National Commissioner  
**J S Selebi**



Dep Nat Comm  
**H M Hlela**  
Logistical, Evaluation,  
Security & Protection  
Services



Div Nat Comm  
**V Singh**  
Human Resource  
Management &  
Legal Services



Div Comm  
**L M Tshabalala**  
Security &  
Protection Services



Div Comm  
**M Z Siwundla**  
Logistics



Div Comm  
**D Alberts**  
National Evaluation  
Services



Div Comm  
**M A Nchwe**  
Career  
Management



Div Comm  
**M M Stander**  
Personnel  
Services



Div Comm  
**(Vacant)**  
Training



Div Comm  
**L T P Mtimkulu**  
Legal Services

Internal Audit



Prov Comm  
**M Petros**  
Western Cape



Prov Comm  
**M J Gaobepe**  
Free State



Prov Comm  
**M L Khanye**  
KwaZulu Natal



Prov Comm  
**L E Beetha**  
North West



Dep Nat Comm  
**L J Eloff**  
Management, Financial  
& Administration  
Services



Dep Nat Comm  
**L C A Pruis**  
Operational Service



Dep Nat Comm  
**T C Williams**  
Crime Intelligence  
& Crime Detection



Div Comm  
**K L Craemer**  
Financial &  
Administration  
Services



Div Comm  
**M W Makhubela**  
Crime  
Prevention



Div Comm  
**A H Lamoer**  
Operational  
Response Services



Div Comm  
**J F de Beer**  
Detective  
Services



Div Comm  
**R Lalla**  
Crime  
Intelligence

Efficiency Services

Strategic Management

Information & Systems Management

Communication & Liaison Services

Operations



Prov Comm  
**W R McKaiser**  
Northern Cape



Prov Comm  
**R A Mpongoma**  
Eastern Cape



Prov Comm  
**P Naidoo**  
Gauteng



Prov Comm  
**M E Nkabinde**  
Mpumalanga



Prov Comm  
**M C Sengani**  
Limpopo



Minister for Safety &  
Security  
CHARLES NQAKULA

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY

It is the primary duty of any responsible government to ensure peace and stability within its area of governance. Linked to this obligation is the responsibility to ensure the safety and security of not only the citizens, but also all other inhabitants of the state.

Moreover, the concept of peace and stability gains more meaning when it is not confined to the borders of one country, but is seen in regional, continental and global terms.

Ensuring safety and security carries with it certain basic realities. One of these realities is that security does not only involve protection against criminal elements and other natural threats, but includes the creation of an environment in which citizens are enabled to empower themselves in a manner that ensures opportunities for a better life. To achieve this ideal, Government must work together with the people.

As the South African Police Service (SAPS) issues another annual report on its work, we can look back with a sense of satisfaction on some major achievements. But we dare not rest on our laurels, as every achievement we score leads to new tactics from the criminal elements in their efforts to "beat the system". This means that we have to keep on our toes, developing new techniques in addressing the new

challenges we face.

Recent studies by criminologists in South Africa have identified a number of universal factors that contribute to crime. The higher the incidence of these factors in a specific country, the higher the crime risk factor becomes.

The factors are -

- economic strain and deprivation;
- low education levels;
- high rates of urbanization;
- high levels of gun ownership;
- high levels of substance abuse;
- an outgoing lifestyle;
- socio-economic and political transition; and
- the risk of repeat victimization.

Viewed both individually and collectively, these factors apply in our situation, calling for an interdepartmental approach to addressing matters pertaining to safety and security.

Preventing, investigating and combating crime in general are the predominant means of bringing about safety and security. These aspects require careful planning, and must be dealt with efficiently in line with and within the confines of the law and with respect for human rights. Civilian oversight and the work of the Independent Complaints Directorate are therefore essential.

CHARLES NQAKULA  
MINISTER

CHARLES  
NQAKULA



NQAKULA CHARLES

## INFORMATION ON THE MINISTRY FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY

In accordance with section 206(1) of the Constitution, 1996 (Act No 108 of 1996), the Minister for Safety and Security is responsible for policing in general, and is required to give account to Cabinet and Parliament on all matters relating to policing. An important feature of the Minister's responsibility is the determination of national policing policy and the provision of civilian oversight.

Institutions that report to the Minister for Safety and Security:

- The South African Police Service

Purpose: To create a safe and secure environment for all people in South Africa.

- The Secretariat for Safety and Security

Purpose: To provide support to the Minister in the execution of his duties.

- The Independent Complaints Directorate

Purpose: An independent police complaints body that investigates alleged misconduct of, or alleged offences committed by a member(s) of the SA Police Service.

The Minister submitted the following Bills to the Legislature during 2002/2003:

- The Anti-Terrorism Bill
- The Explosives Bill

The Republic of South Africa signed international agreements with following countries during 2002/2003:

- Portugal - International Agreement
- Rwanda - Memorandum of Understanding
- Taipei - Memorandum of Understanding

The Minister has made the following trips abroad:

DATE	COUNTRY	PURPOSE
28 May - 1 June 2002	Germany	Invited by the German Federal Minister of Justice to discuss matters relating to extradition between Germany and South Africa
30 July - 5 August 2002	Malaysia	Accompanied the President of South Africa
18 September - 20 September 2002	Zimbabwe	7th Annual General Meeting of SARPCCO
22 October - 26 October 2002	Monaco	Monaco World Summit
14 January 2003	Zambia	Accompanied the President
2 February - 8 February 2003	United Kingdom	Guest of Her Majesty's Government to discuss matters relating to standards, civilian oversight and accountability

**FOREWORD BY THE NATIONAL COMMISSIONER  
OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE  
ANNUAL REPORT 2002/2003**



This report is presented with great appreciation for the sterling efforts of the members of the South African Police Service, supported by reservists, during the year under review. I would also like to thank the community, the business sector and other Government Departments for their increasing support and cooperation.

During the financial year 2002/2003 the South African Police Service faced many challenges. We also achieved numerous successes, some of which I would like to highlight, although they are reflected in the report.

A matter of great concern to the SAPS and to the community is the **levels of crime** in South Africa. Crime statistics for the year under review have been included in this Annual Report. The SAPS has made enormous efforts to reduce levels of serious crime. This occurred against a backdrop of increasing generators of conditions conducive to crime, such as rapid urbanisation, the changing demographics of our society, the increasing number of households and the increasing levels of alcohol and drug abuse.

Special focus, during this period, was given to crimes such as murder, attempted murder, rape, aggravated robbery and serious assault. As a result of police efforts the following achievements, among others, were recorded:

- Murder decreased by 1,7%. Since 1994 the incidence of murder has decreased by a significant 30,7%
- A decrease of 5,7% in the occurrence of rape was recorded. The rape ratio is at its lowest level since the establishment of the South African Police Service in 1994/95.
- There was a significant decrease in high profile cases of aggravated

robbery. The hijacking of motor vehicles decreased by 20,2% and bank related robberies (bank robberies as well as cash in transit robberies) decreased by 15,4%. Both these categories of crime reached the lowest levels recorded since 1996/97.

Despite these gains in the fight against crime, a few categories of crime have increased. These include aggravated robbery, street robbery (especially in informal settlements and former black townships) and robbery at residential and business premises. Special efforts will be made to address these worrying crime trends.

The SAPS has invested substantially in new technology such as the Movement Control System which was fully computerised and installed at border posts and airports in September 2002. The SAPS **Border Police** operate at 53 land border posts, 10 air border posts and nine sea border posts.

As a result of the Movement Control System, as well as other new technology such as mobile luggage scanners, x-ray scanners, body scanners and a traffic flow system, an encouraging increase in the number of seizures of illicit and illegal items was reported during the financial year under review. Examples are - 1 326 stolen/hijacked vehicles to the value of R103 million, narcotics to the value of R98 million and contraband/counterfeit goods to the value of R102 million were seized.

Another form of technology which was implemented in the previous financial year and which proved to be extremely valuable to the South African Police Service during the last financial year was the **Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS)**. AFIS has been fully operational at 35 identified remote sites throughout South Africa

SAPS SELECT

since September 2002. The introduction of AFIS enabled the SAPS to overcome various deficiencies and disadvantages associated with the manual fingerprint system. Faster response times lead to more previous conviction reports being produced. In 2001, for example, for a period of 35 days, it was only possible to produce 163 369 previous conviction reports but, since the introduction of AFIS, it is possible to produce 293 386 previous conviction reports during the same period.

The **restructuring of the Detective Service** was a milestone reached for better investigation capacity at all levels. A total of 534 specialised units were reduced to 255 units to combat serious and violent crimes, organised crime and commercial crime. This has resulted in an integrated intelligence-driven approach being used to great effect. Role players from other departments, such as the Departments of Justice, Home Affairs, Transport and SARS, are often drawn in to assist the SAPS. In terms of drug-related successes alone during the period 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002, Mandrax tablets with an estimated value of R80 million, ecstasy with a value of R8 million, cannabis to the value of R1 billion, cocaine to the value of R334 million and heroin to the value of R2 million was seized during the Organised Crime Unit's operations. With regard to vehicle-related crimes, during the same period vehicles with an estimated value of R92 million and vehicle components to the value of R6 million were recovered by Organised Crime Units.

Preventing and combating **crimes against women and children** remained a priority during the 2002/03 financial year. The Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Units arrested 15 861 offenders during this period resulting in 98 terms of life imprisonment being handed down by the courts and 14 918 years

imprisonment being meted out.

As terrorism is becoming a matter of international concern, our Crime Intelligence Division and Detective Service proved to be effective. Intelligence indicated that a group of extremists, known as the **Boeremag**, was planning a military-type coup and had a detailed plan to overthrow the Government. An integrated task team comprising intelligence operatives, detectives and other police specialists arrested a number of prominent members of this group during the year under review. Of those arrested, 22 are presently standing trial on charges including high treason, sabotage and murder.

**Major events security** during the 2002/03 financial year also needs to be given well-deserved credit. The African Inaugural Summit, the World Summit on Sustainable Development and the ICC Cricket World Cup took place at venues around the country. During these events SAPS members excelled in their duties and preserved South Africa's international reputation as a leader in the field of major event security.

**Sector policing** is being implemented in phases at police stations throughout the country. This is an approach to policing whereby the service area of a police station is divided into smaller, manageable areas known as sectors. Cooperation between sector commanders and their communities through consultation and joint projects will lead to healthy police-community relations, greater police visibility and enhanced crime prevention. This process is continuing during the present financial year and is supported by a recruitment process by which personnel will be increased to 152 560 members by 31 March 2006.

Another encouraging trend noted during the period under review is the **decrease in the number of escapes**



that occurred during that period. Although the number of people who were in police custody during that period increased by 39,2%, the number of escapes decreased by 23,8% and the number of escapees by 29,3%. The SAPS will continue enforcing the use of standard and proper procedures to ensure that escapes are reduced even further.

The South African Police Service played a prominent role in regional and international policing organisations during the 2002/03 financial year. The **Southern African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation Organisation (SARPPCO)**, consisting of police chiefs from 12 Southern African countries, launched several cross-border operations. These operations were targeted mainly at motor vehicle theft and trafficking in drugs and firearms and resulted in various successes and seizures. Operation Rachel, aimed at locating and destroying firearm caches in Mozambique, continued during this period. The South African Police Service was also recognised as a leading law enforcement agency by **Interpol** when Commissioner Jackie Selebi was appointed as Vice President of this international policing organisation.

Although top management of the South African Police Service is greatly encouraged by our successes and achievements, there are a few areas of concern which will be vigorously addressed during the 2003/04 financial year.

**The murder of police officials** remains a source of concern for the SAPS. During the financial year under review, 150 police officials were murdered. This indicates a 7,9% increase in murders from the previous financial year. An analysis of attacks on police officials clearly revealed that most police officials are attacked whilst in hot pursuit of criminals or whilst busy

effecting an arrest.

Although great strides have been made in **eradicating the illegal pool and criminal use of firearms** during the last financial year, the SAPS remains committed to continue addressing the proliferation of illegal firearms. During the 2002/03 financial year 58 617 firearms to the value of R21 million were destroyed. In the next Annual Report the SAPS will be able to report on the phenomenal success of Operation Sethunya. Already we are reaping the rewards of this operation - over the past five years, 5 310 firearms were reported as stolen. During the period 1 April 2003 to 31 July 2003, 15 340 firearms were confiscated during Operation Sethunya and day to day policing operations.

The combination of all these achievements, successes, projects and operations - especially the reduction in the proliferation of firearms - will guide the SAPS in combating the crime trends that we have reported as being on the increase during 2002/03, that is aggravated robbery, street robbery and robbery at residential and business premises.

The South African Police Service remains committed to rendering an efficient and effective policing service to our communities. We take this responsibility seriously and will continue following an integrated and focused approach to the prevention, combating and detection of crime.



**NATIONAL COMMISSIONER  
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE**



## Organisational Profile

RANK DESCRIPTION	Whites		Indians/Asians		Coloureds		Africans/Blacks		Total		
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Total
NATIONAL COMMISSIONER	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
DEP NATIONAL COMMISSIONER (DDG)	2	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	4	1	5
DIVISIONAL COMMISSIONER (DDG)	4	1	1	0	1	0	3	2	9	3	12
PROVINCIAL COMMISSIONER (DDG)	0	0	1	0	2	0	6	0	9	0	9
ASST. COMMISSIONER (CHIEF DIRECTOR)	41	6	6	0	6	1	47	4	100	11	111
DIRECTOR	182	26	27	4	30	5	140	16	379	51	430
SNR SUPERINTENDENT (DEP DIRECTOR)	473	93	58	18	50	10	321	64	902	185	1087
SUPERINTENDENT (ASST DIRECTOR)	1459	547	170	34	165	35	834	141	2628	757	3385
CAPTAIN	3036	1261	517	136	678	193	3299	934	7530	2524	10054
TOTAL COMMISSIONED OFFICERS	5197	1934	780	193	933	244	4652	1161	11562	3532	15094
INSPECTOR	11868	3058	1700	233	3852	603	32473	2957	49893	6851	56744
SERGEANT	1588	368	455	90	1470	168	12266	1180	15779	1806	17585
CONSTABLE	1127	473	319	95	1698	605	6715	2282	9859	3455	13314
TOTAL NON COMMISSIONED OFFICERS	14583	3899	2474	418	7020	1376	51454	6419	75531	12112	87643
CIVILIANS	758	6956	264	735	1378	2721	7278	9436	9678	19848	29526
TEMPORARY MEMBERS	14	12	1	0	0	0	16	1	31	13	44
CONTRACT	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	1	3
TOTAL	20553	12801	3519	1346	9331	4341	63401	17018	96804	35506	132310

## ROLL OF HONOUR 2002

PERSAL NO	RANK	NAME	DATE OF DEATH
429189-1	Insp	Oosthuizen D	2002-01-11
514762-0	Insp	Mahlalela N R	2002-01-13
451906-0	Sgt	Makume S C	2002-01-16
440889-6	Sgt	Thompson G	2002-01-28
627505-2	Sgt	Ndlalamo T D	2002-02-01
532798-9	Const	Thomas S M	2002-02-09
158205-4	Insp	Hadebe B J	2002-02-10
531698-7	Const	Mdubeki N D	2002-02-14
404684-6	Supt	Ras DPVDM	2002-02-16
2040901-0	R/Const	Prins B M	2002-02-25
453047-1	Sgt	Moabi E T	2002-02-27
612505-1	Insp	Otto M	2002-02-27
498469-2	Supt	Mokua D J	2002-03-09
515862-1	Insp	Maluleke M L	2002-03-15
639499-0	D/Sgt	Mofokeng D	2002-03-22
638955-4	Sgt	Khuele T P	2002-03-23
530570-5	Sgt	Govender E D	2002-03-25
635074-7	Sgt	Mothilal L	2002-03-25
603182-0	D/Insp	Mosikili M P	2002-03-30
48957-6	Capt	Botha H N	2002-04-01
448921-7	Insp	Anderson D B	2002-04-04
460390-7	Insp	Februarie A	2002-04-04
534463-8	Const	Burke N G	2002-04-05
490706-0	Sgt	Matumbu M M	2002-04-15
602807-1	Insp	Madihlaba P	2002-04-16
454434-0	Sgt	Mokoelie K A	2002-05-04
601360-1	Insp	Mtolo E T	2002-05-05
424730-2	D/Insp	Van Rooyen J A	2002-05-05
613543-9	S Supt	Mashau S E	2002-05-11
613600-1	D/Insp	Khosa P P	2002-05-13



922321-5	Sgt	Serumola K J	2002-05-14
604675-4	Insp	Bhaganwa P D	2002-05-16
619466-4	Insp	Mphago M L	2002-05-17
494193-4	Const	Mashile D M	2002-05-28
497930-3	Sgt	Ngcobo K R	2002-05-30
921509-3	Sgt	Mahobe V	2002-05-30
480055-9	Capt	Baninzi M K	2002-06-05
450859-9	Sgt	Musinyali M C	2002-06-09
536461-2	Const	Sezoe A P	2002-06-23
621941-1	Insp	Rubuluza M	2002-06-24
449631-1	Insp	Rossouw C H	2002-06-28
447142-3	Insp	Mosena	2002-06-29
449476-8	Insp	Pienaar T J	2002-07-03
172994-2	Sgt	Dhlamini C S	2002-07-03
535063-8	Const	Brussel H W	2002-07-04
477296-2	Sgt	Maponya L L	2002-07-06
609984-0	Capt	Mzila S	2002-07-09
607486-8	D/Insp	Dube M R S	2002-07-09
480779-1	Insp	Chauke I	2002-07-09
523610-0	Insp	Zibani C C B	2002-07-13
478695-5	Sgt	Mathe P	2002-07-21
430107-2	Insp	McClean D J	2002-07-30
634673-1	D/Insp	Dladla V C	2002-08-02
606953-3	Insp	Van der Merwe D	2002-08-03
489688-2	Insp	Makuwa J D	2002-08-04
605986-4	Capt	Maluleke S A	2002-08-04
498764-1	Sgt	Thabethe M R	2002-08-15
601017-2	Insp	Johnson J	2002-08-15
610379-1	Supt	Mashimbyi M F	2002-08-17
471812-7	Const	Viljoen L M	2002-08-29
916082-5	Sgt	Khanyile B P	2002-08-30
620097-4	Insp	Visagie L S	2002-09-05
637357-7	Insp	Mabula M K	2002-09-05
483632-4	Insp	Managa N D	2002-09-09
2043932-6	R/Const	Zabane B Z	2002-09-10
634741-0	Insp	Singh K	2002-09-17
489833-8	Insp	Malatji T A	2002-09-20
913913-3	Sgt	Pheta E N	2002-09-29
455733-6	Sgt	Malinga T S	2002-10-15
2028556-6	R/Const	Machaba V	2002-10-15
499286-5	Insp	Ngqele L	2002-10-21
522760-7	Insp	Xaba V G	2002-10-24
58083-0	Dir	Grobler A N	2002-10-24
494656-1	Insp	Mlenga M	2002-10-24
628755-7	Insp	Mabungu A R	2002-10-31
167917-1	Capt	Links J J	2002-11-03
468398-6	Sgt	Khumalo s	2002-11-07
479193-2	Insp	Titus T H	2002-11-21
2017041-6	R/Const	Dube C	2002-11-24
480357-4	Insp	Bolana M J	2002-11-26
173697-3	Insp	Letlhoo P L	2002-12-04
601483-6	D/Insp	Leluma P C	2002-12-04
631383-3	Sgt	Tsiri P K	2002-12-12
496152-8	Insp	Ramulongo A T	2002-12-18
173245-5	D/Insp	Ngubane N R	2002-12-02
527217-3	Sgt	Dlamini Z W	2002-12-19

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE</b>	<b>2</b>
Voted funds	3
Aim of the Vote	3
Key objectives, programmes and achievements	3
Strategic overview and key policy developments: 2002/2003	4
<b>Programme 1: Administration</b>	<b>7</b>
Aim	7
Expenditure trends	7
Policy developments and output	8
<b>Programme 2: Crime Prevention</b>	<b>15</b>
Aim	15
Expenditure trends	15
Policy developments	15
Key outputs and service delivery trends	16
<b>Programme 3: Operational Response Services</b>	<b>53</b>
Aim	53
Expenditure trends	53
Policy developments	53
Key outputs and service delivery	54
<b>Programme 4: Detective Service and Crime Intelligence</b>	<b>57</b>
Aim	57
Expenditure trends	57
Policy developments	58
Key outputs and service delivery trends	58
<b>Programme 5: Protection Services</b>	<b>69</b>
Aim	69
Expenditure trends	69
Policy developments	69
Key outputs and service delivery trends	70
<b>REPORT OF AUDIT COMMITTEE</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>CONCLUSION</b>	<b>139</b>



## INTRODUCTION

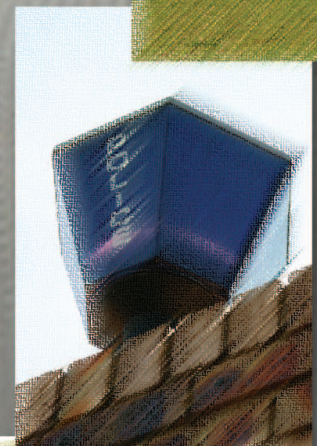
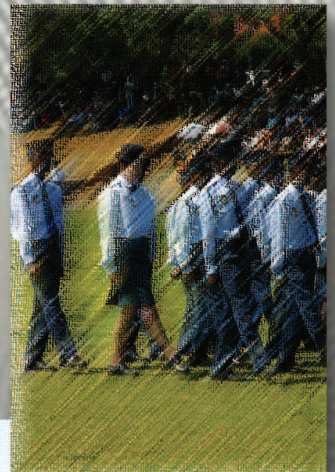
This Annual Report of the South African Police Service (SAPS) provides an overview of the 2002/2003 financial year, in accordance with the programmes and main divisions in Vote 24, as presented to Parliament and as reflected in the publications *Estimate of Expenditure to be Defrayed from the National Revenue Account* and *National Expenditure Survey* of the National Treasury.

The content of this Annual Report complies with section 40 (1) (d) and section 65 (1) (a) of the Public Finance Management Act 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999), and the *Guide for the Preparation of Annual Reports of Departments*, April 2002 of the National Treasury.

# INTRODUCTION



## PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE



## Voted funds

Amount appropriated	R19 713 544 000 (Vote 24, 2002/2003)
Statutory appropriations	
Responsible minister	Minister for Safety and Security
Administering department	Department for Safety and Security
Accounting officer	National Commissioner: South African Police Service

## Aim of the Vote

The aim of the Department for Safety and Security is to prevent, combat and investigate crime, to maintain public order, to protect and secure the inhabitants of South Africa and their property, and to uphold and enforce the law, in terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

## Key objectives, programmes and achievements

The Department for Safety and Security provides policing services to the inhabitants of South Africa, and is tasked with preventing and investigating crime, and maintaining public order.

The SAPS was established in 1994 after the amalgamation of the 11 independent police agencies that existed before the nation's transition to democracy. The Service provides impartial, transparent and accountable policing that upholds and protects the rights of all people.

The policies that govern policing are set out in numerous documents, including the National Crime Prevention Strategy (NCPS) of 1996, and the National Crime Combating Strategy (NCCS) of 2000. These policies and strategies were intended to ensure that crime levels were stabilized during the transformation process and that police-community relations were improved.

The Department for Safety and Security has identified the following key objectives for the medium term:

- To provide a proactive policing service to reduce the incidence of all crime, but especially serious and violent crime, organized crime and crimes committed against women and children.
- To police South Africa's ports of entry and exit to prevent drug trafficking and the illegal trade in goods and people.
- To manage disorderly crowds and incidents of unrest at public gatherings.
- To investigate crime and to gather all evidence required by the prosecuting authority to prosecute criminal cases.
- To gather, collate and analyse intelligence to generate reports that can be used to neutralize crime threats.
- To protect foreign and local prominent persons in order to prevent security breaches.

These objectives have been brought in line with the goals of the Integrated Justice System (IJS) and the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security (JCPS) Cluster, which is chaired by the Department and which coordinates joint crime prevention initiatives. The Cluster has prioritized strategic interventions under the following programmes:

- Development and Transformation of Cluster Departments
- Security
- Intelligence and Counter-Intelligence
- Organized Crime and Border Control
- Crime Prevention and Combating
- Detention
- Coordination and Cooperation
- Communication

The objectives of the SAPS are pursued through the following programmes:

- *Administration*, which provides for policy development and management of the Department, and includes provision for Capital Works and the medical benefits of SAPS members.
- *Crime Prevention*, which makes provision for the work of police stations nationally, and for specific functional services such as the Dog, Equestrian, Radio Control and Diving Units.
- *Operational Response Services*, which provides for the policing of South Africa's borders, the specialized policing services associated with maintaining public order and crowd management, and the high-risk functions performed by the Special Task Force.
- *Detective Service and Crime Intelligence*, which provides for the investigative and intelligence-related work of the SAPS. It also makes provision for support to investigators in the form of training, forensic evidence, and the services of the Criminal Record Centre (CRC).
- *Protection Services*, which provides for the protection of foreign and local prominent persons.

The total adjusted budget of the Department for the 2002/2003 financial year amounted to ***R19 713 544 000***. Table 1 reflects the amount spent per programme.

**Table 1: Amount allocated to each programme in the Budget**

PROGRAMME	AMOUNT (R'000)
Administration	5 573 357
Crime Prevention	8 503 547
Operational Response Services	1 203 906
Detective Service and Crime Intelligence	3 989 369
Protection Services	443 365
TOTAL	19 713 544

The achievements regarding the performance of each programme are indicated in the remainder of this chapter.

## **Strategic overview and key policy developments**

### **Human resources**

Following the advent of democracy in South Africa and the establishment of the SAPS, the overwhelming priority of law enforcement was to create legitimacy for its institutions. Until 1994, law enforcement institutions had served to maintain and enforce apartheid. The structure and functioning of the then SAP had to be transformed to ensure greater accountability in terms of the law, the Bill of Rights, and the community at large. This transformation involved amalgamating, rationalizing and transforming the independent police agencies to make them legitimate in the eyes of the community and to create a solid basis for fighting crime.

The priorities at the time were to invest in police infrastructure and equipment, and to start improving the conditions of service to raise police members' morale. Given these priorities, personnel numbers declined as the number of reported crimes rose. However, over the past few years, the budget of the Department for Safety and Security has increased, allowing the number of personnel to stabilize, and providing for the implementation of a special dispensation for police salaries in 2001.

The increases in the Vote mark a milestone in the transformation of the SAPS: for the first time since 1994, the SAPS will be in a position to rapidly increase the number of its personnel. In terms of the SAPS Enlistment Programme for 2002/2003 - 2005/2006, total targets of 131 560, 140 560 and 147 560 were set respectively regarding the establishment of the Service.

### **Strategic priorities**

In January 2000, the Department for Safety and Security embarked on an extensive strategic planning exercise. Strategic priorities were reviewed in terms of crime information and crime pattern analyses, and subsequently brought in line with Government policy. This resulted in the development and implementation of a strategic focus for the SAPS, which provided the framework for the 2002-2005 Strategic Plan.

The Department set four key strategic priorities for the medium term. The first strategic priority is to combat organized crime, focusing on crimes relating to drug and firearm trafficking, vehicle theft and hijacking, organized commercial crime and corruption among public officials. The second strategic priority is serious and violent crime. The Department has developed strategies to counter the proliferation of firearms which is fuelling the high levels of violent crime; to improve safety and security in high-crime areas; to combat crimes such as taxi and gang violence and faction fighting that are catalysts to other forms of crime; and to maintain security at large public events. The third strategic priority focuses on strategies to reduce the incidence of crimes committed against women and children and to improve the investigation and prosecution of these crimes, mainly by means of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998. The fourth strategic priority is to improve service at police stations. The Department identified human resources and budget management as key organizational priorities. The improvement of service delivery was incorporated into operational plans at all levels in the SAPS. The NCCS, aimed at combating organized crime and serious and violent crime, informs and directs operations at police stations. In terms of the multidisciplinary geographical approach, police resources are focused on identified high-crime areas and stations identified for special attention by the President.

### **The JCPS Cluster and the IJS**

Strategies and priorities are brought in line with the goals of the JCPS Cluster and the IJS, which co-ordinate interdepartmental crime prevention initiatives.

The JCPS strategy is being implemented in two phases, with the aim of stabilizing crime levels by 2003 and bringing them in line with international standards by 2009. The normalization of crime levels during the second phase will depend on the extent to which the causes of crime, many of which fall outside the ambit of the JCPS Cluster, are mitigated. Co-operation with departments in other clusters is imperative. A JCPS task team has been established to co-ordinate the implementation of a multidimensional anti-drug strategy. This strategy forms part of the Drug Master Plan which is co-ordinated by the Central Drug Authority.

The IJS focuses more narrowly on transforming departments to modernize criminal justice processing in South Africa.

A new IJS programme management structure has been adopted. The overall approach of the programme is to define business capabilities in terms of CASE, PERSON, EXHIBIT, Identification Services and Business Intelligence. During the latter half of 2002, the IJS Board initiated a process to co-ordinate IJS programmes and project activities, and to bring them in line with initiatives across multiple functional lines in the Cluster. The Development Committee was consequently established and mandated by the JCPS to align the shared objectives of the Cluster departments and to draft a collective business plan to inform decision makers and the budgeting process.

To further promote co-operation and co-ordination between Cluster departments towards greater effectiveness and efficiency of the IJS, the need has been identified to establish interdepartmental (IJS co-operation) committees at provincial, area and local levels. There are various forums at several centres where Cluster departments discuss issues of mutual concern. Initiatives such as these are aimed at developing and promoting collective business processes to proactively manage issues of mutual concern in support of an effective and efficient justice process; identifying and addressing obstacles early on; rendering collective support to projects and interrelated processes, and developing and implementing performance measures.

### **Restructuring**

The SAPS, particularly its protection services, specialized investigation units and community-oriented policing, have been restructured significantly. In 2001, the nine provincial Very Important Person (VIP) Protection Units were amalgamated into three national units. Current recruitment procedures ensure that recruits have the correct physical and psychological profile.

Since 2001, the SAPS has been restructuring the specialized investigation units, merging the original 500 into three specialized components that focus on organized crime, serious and violent crime and commercial crime. A significant advantage of this approach is that trained detectives are available to assist detectives at police stations.

### **Enhancing police presence**

Crime prevention is based on the principle of community policing, namely that a community and its police service are equal partners and, therefore, share responsibilities. To increase police visibility, the concept of sector policing was introduced in 2002/2003. Partnerships between police officers, who are appointed as sector managers, and communities will support the efforts of the community police forums.

In 2002, a new policy on the South African Reserve Police Service was implemented to facilitate and improve the involvement and co-operation of the community in policing.

The Policy on Police Emergency Services - including 10111 centres, the Flying Squad and the Highway Patrol - was revised to lay down uniform standards for core functions and operational structures. During 2002, the SAPS established Crime Combating Units to support the local police in flashpoint areas when normal policing is inadequate to deal with major incidents and disasters.

### **Services to victims of crime**

Since 1999, the Department has improved its service to victims of crime and violence, especially women, children and victims of sexual offences. The Department of Social Development is leading a Victim Empowerment Programme (VEP) and has developed an officer training programme to institutionalize the VEP at all police stations. The SAPS, in co-operation with other departments and non-governmental organizations (NGOs), is also involved in an anti-rape strategy and child justice initiatives.

### **New technology**

The Department has invested substantially in new technology in various areas of its operations. A Firearm Control System provides a mechanism for managing the business processes relating to all firearms and ammunition, from the point of manufacture or import and ownership, to the point of export or destruction. This technology is in a developmental phase.

Since September 2002, the Movement Control System has been fully computerized and installed at border posts and airports. The system is used for tracing wanted persons, stolen goods and stolen vehicles, and monitors the movements of suspects and vehicles at ports of entry and exit.

Technological advances that have been introduced in the forensic science support environment include the Integrated Ballistics Identification System, the DNA Criminal Database, the Criminal Intelligence Database and the National Drug Intelligence Database. Advanced information management technology is being implemented at the Forensic Science Laboratory (FSL).

The National Traffic Information System (NaTIS), led by the Department of Transport, could, in future, enable various stakeholders to share information regarding vehicles to combat vehicle-related crime. The Vehicle Circulation System of the SAPS and the system of the Department of Transport were interfaced in 2001 and 2002.

---

**Given the integrated nature of policing, identified policing priorities are not contained individually or collectively in any single programme. Rather, these priorities underpin the operational activities undertaken at all levels and across all divisions of the SAPS in the context of the entire financial programme structure. The overall success achieved by the SAPS extends across all the financial programmes, as all SAPS employees have contributed either directly or indirectly to the success (Table 5 relates to this aspect). However, specific areas in which success was achieved are also discussed in the context of particular programmes.**

---

# PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

## Aim

The aim of this programme is to attend to the overall organization of the Department in terms of structures, resources, development, administration and operations of the Department.

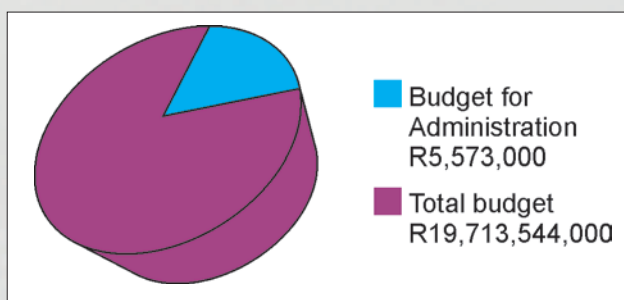
Programme 1 includes the following:

- Functions of the Minister and Ministry
- Management functions of the National Commissioner and Deputy National Commissioners
- Human Resources
- Training
- Financial and Administration Services
- Logistics
- Evaluation Services and Internal Audit
- Management Services which includes communication services, information technology (IT) services, working methods and procedures, and strategic management
- Legal Services

## Expenditure trends

The total adjusted budget allocated to this programme is R5 573 357 000.

**Graph 1: The budget of Programme 1 in relation to the total budget**



The budget allocations per sub-programme are reflected in Table 2.

**Table 2: Budget allocations per sub-programme for the 2002/2003 financial year**

Administration Sub-programme	Adjusted budget (R'000)	Revised allocation (R'000)
Minister	685	607
Deputy Minister	557	562
Departmental Management	25 399	23 076
Corporate Services	5 546 716	5 571 398
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5 573 357</b>	<b>5 595 643</b>

The budget of the Administration Programme accounts for about 28 per cent of the budget of the Department. The Corporate Services Sub-programme expends 99 per cent of the total budget of the Programme. The main cost drivers in the Corporate Services Sub-programme are -

- State contributions to the medical fund Polmed;
- Information and Systems Management; and
- Logistical Services, Financial Services and Auxiliary Services.

The provision of Capital Works is vested in Logistical Services.

If the spending on employer contributions for medical aid benefits is excluded from the budget allocation for the Programme, administrative support comprises only 18 per cent of the Vote for 2002/2003. Expenditure on Capital Works will increase by 21,3 per cent, 11,0 per cent and 10,0 per cent respectively over the MTEF period. Increases in allocations for equipment over the medium term will facilitate the modernization of the vehicle fleet and the radio communication network in Gauteng. In 2003/2004, spending on equipment is projected to increase by 25,7 per cent, from R176.8 million in 2002/2003.

The 16,1 per cent increase in inventories from R257.3 million in 2002/2003 to R298.8 million in 2003/2004 is attributable to the logistical support accompanying increased police personnel and the implementation of the Firearms Control Act, 2000.

### **Policy developments and output**

During the year under review, the Department made the following progress in these areas:

#### **Good governance**

##### **Risk management**

Risk management is a crucial element of effective strategic management - it provides insight into the operational and organizational risks associated with policing functions for which the SAPS is responsible and the policing priorities identified in the context of the SAPS Strategic Plan. The SAPS has carried out a routine assessment of the strategic risks which affect its functioning. The assessment identifies those risks which impact on the internal functioning of the SAPS, and those which impact on the external environment in which the SAPS functions. These strategic risks will be taken into account in developing a risk management plan for the SAPS, which will also form an integral part of the SAPS Strategic Plan for 2004 to 2007.

The mentioned risks include, among other things, the following:

##### **Internal risks**

###### **\* Corruption**

Corruption is undermining the economic stability of various countries and compounding the impact of organized crime. Furthermore, corruption among police members severely compromises the functioning and credibility of the SAPS. Internal corruption is detrimental to the morale of police members and causes the public to perceive the police as being unable to provide an effective policing service.

###### **\* HIV/AIDS**

HIV/AIDS is reducing productivity in the Service, placing a growing demand on an already understaffed personnel base.

##### **External risks**

###### **\* Organized crime**

Organized crime occurs worldwide and therefore has a devastating effect globally. The following focus areas have been identified in respect of organized crime:

- The intelligence capability regarding organized crime
- The availability of firearms for illegal use

Firearms are used in the perpetration of serious and violent crime and organized crime. Illegal firearms enter the country as follows:

- Firearms enter the country from neighbouring states.
- Firearms are stolen from private sources and from State institutions.

#### Internal Audit

In terms of current legislation, the Internal Audit Unit follows a strategy to manage identified risks in that auditee management must provide the Unit with action plans relating to internal audit findings and with recommendations as to the action that should be taken by the various role-players and within reasonable timeframes. The Internal Audit Unit evaluates all action plans and, if necessary, carries out follow-up audits. A total of 15 audits were conducted in the period under review. These audits mainly focused on Financial Services, Human Resources Management and Logistics.

The SAPS has established a National Evaluation Service Division which focuses on evaluating operational activities in terms of their compliance with regulations and standing procedures.

#### Service Integrity Strategy

The main goal of the Service Integrity Strategy is to enhance the levels of integrity among police officials in the SAPS. The Strategy focuses on addressing corruption in the Service. It is essential to establish and maintain a management information system to successfully address service integrity in the SAPS. This system will be implemented within the context of the Strategy.

The Strategy was recently revised to ensure that initiatives are not undertaken in a fragmented manner, thereby ensuring coordination between the various role-players in the SAPS. The Fraud Prevention Plan was also included in the Service Integrity Strategy.

The Strategy has been rationalized into six tiers on which the development and implementation of the Strategy will be based. These tiers are as follows:

##### *Regulatory development*

The focus of this tier is to equip the SAPS with legal mechanisms to address corruption. The legal mechanisms will include various legal and policy instruments such as the United Nations Convention Against Corruption and the SADC Protocol Against Corruption.

##### *Control and verification of services*

This tier will address the management processes, including functional processes and procedures relating to, for instance, physical and information resources, in the SAPS. The verification of the integrity of members of the SAPS (including current SAPS members and recruits) will be included in this tier.

##### *Disciplinary action*

This tier concerns complaints against members of the Service, disciplinary investigations and hearings and the restoration of integrity by dismissing offenders. A database will be created to assist the SAPS management with the correct placement of police officials to enhance integrity in the Service.

##### *Criminal investigations*

This tier will focus on the investigation of criminal cases against SAPS members, and the prosecution of SAPS members in criminal cases.

##### *Intelligence*

Gathering reliable intelligence in respect of corruption and potentially corrupt activities will form part of this tier. This

tier is closely linked to risks relating to corruption in the SAPS. Such risks will be taken into account during intelligence tasking and gathering.

#### *Preventive partnerships*

This tier concerns establishing and developing projects in the SAPS and external partnerships with key role-players in the community and private sector. This will include refining methods and procedures in the SAPS to prevent corruption in identified areas of police functioning.

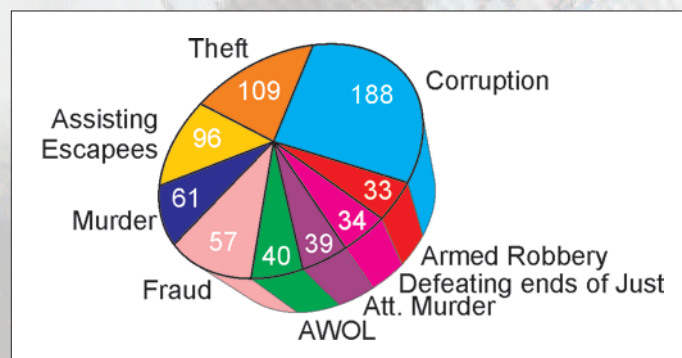
The six tiers must be in line with the following aims:

- The prevention of corruption
- The detection of alleged cases of corruption
- The investigation of cases of corruption
- The implementation of restorative actions to deal with possible shortcomings which may have resulted in or contributed to corruption

The concerted effort of SAPS Top Management to stem corruption in the Service has had successful results.

Over the period 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003, altogether 872 police members were suspended as a result of their alleged involvement in corruption. Of these police members, 833 were suspended without pay and 39 were suspended with pay. Graph 2 reflects the alleged offences in respect of which the members were suspended.

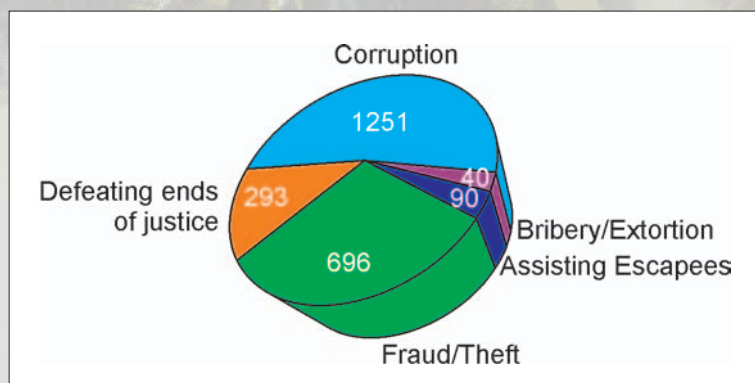
**Graph 2: Police members suspended**



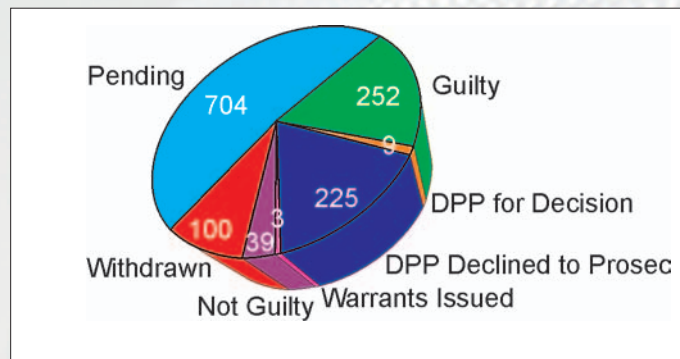
In the past two years (1 January 2001 to 31 December 2002), a total of 2 370 corruption-related cases were investigated, of which 1 332 resulted in criminal prosecution and 641 in internal disciplinary hearings.

Graphs 3, 4 and 5 contain information on the alleged offences for which police members were criminally charged and the outcome of criminal investigations and disciplinary hearings against police members.

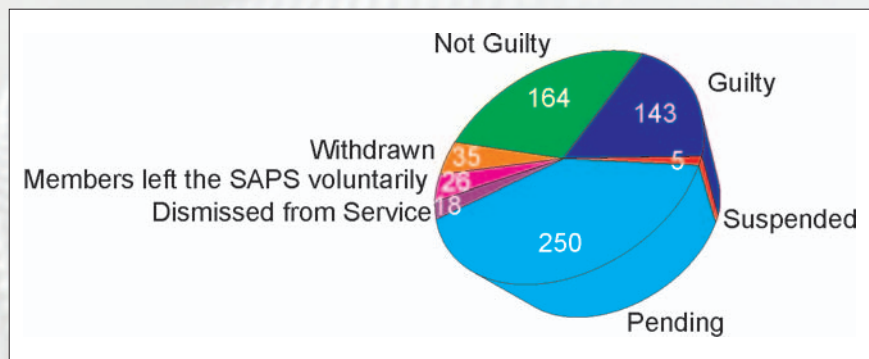
**Graph 3: Alleged offences**



**Graph 4: Outcome of criminal cases**



**Graph 5: Outcome of departmental hearings**



## Human resources

The following policies were negotiated and adopted in 2002/2003:

### Education Training and Development

The policy lays down the training that members of the Service should undergo and what institutions or centres should be established to provide education, training and development. The policy ensures that employees are adequately and continuously empowered with the necessary knowledge and skills to perform their duties. It also provides for -

- procedures relating to the implementation of skills development;
- the development and maintenance of prescribed standards;
- compliance with applicable legislative requirements;
- the prioritization of training and development in the context of the strategic objectives of the SAPS;
- the development needs of individuals; and
- priorities regarding transformation.

### Promotion Policy for Salary Levels 1-12

The policy provides opportunities for career advancement and individual development. The aim of the policy is to offer employees equal and fair opportunities according to their capabilities and to identify and appoint suitable employees in posts. The policy also aims to fast-track the appointment of suitably qualified employees from designated groups who have been included in the accelerated programme to promote representivity and to enhance service rendering.

### Overtime

The policy lays down the procedures for managing overtime.

### Management of Disability in the South African Police Service

This policy is being negotiated. It aims to redress prevailing inequities affecting people with disabilities and to inte-

grate people with disabilities into the workplace.

#### Trauma Debriefing

The policy provides guidelines on dealing with and recovering from traumatic incidents encountered in the performance of policing duties. It also sets out the procedure managers should follow to assist employees who exhibit symptoms of post-traumatic stress disorder.

#### Affirmative Action Programme

The document provides a framework for the development, implementation and management of affirmative action programmes where there are opportunities to develop the competencies of employees from designated groups. The aim of such programmes is to create a pool of suitably qualified employees who can be considered for promotion or appointment in support of the equitable representation of employees in all occupational categories and levels.

#### Job description

The policy provides guidelines for drawing up job descriptions to ensure employees are informed of their duties. Job descriptions are instrumental in securing an agreement between an employee and his/her supervisor in respect of the following aspects of the employee's post: "job information summary", "job purpose", "key performance areas", "inherent requirements of the job" and "career path possibilities and opportunities".

#### Personnel Capacity

Additional amounts allocated over the current and Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF), that is, 2002/2003 to 2005/2006, provide for an increase in the establishment of the SAPS, as reflected in the following table:

Date	Number of personnel
31 March 2003	131 560
31 March 2004	140 560
31 March 2005	147 560
31 March 2006	152 560

The target set for 31 March 2003 in respect of the personnel capacity was reached. The SAPS has an establishment of 132 310 (as on May 2003). Therefore, the SAPS has a shortage of approximately 20 000 personnel. This shortage will be dealt with in phases over the medium term. The goal is to eradicate the shortage by 31 March 2006.

Apart from eradicating the personnel shortage, the personnel who are lost annually (approximately 4 000 per year) due to natural attrition (retirement, death etc) must be replaced. To deal with the personnel shortage, a structured enlistment programme will be implemented to reach the following targets:

- 13 560 enlistments during the 2003/204 financial year
- 11 000 enlistments during the 2004/2005 financial year
- 9 000 enlistments during the 2005/2006 financial year.

The granted establishment of each police station, unit and component within the framework of the MTEF is revised annually in terms of the Resource Establishment Plan of the Service.

#### **Training**

The Swedish International Development Agency (SIDA) is assisting the Training Division in a number of projects to review, design and develop the basic training curriculum. One of the projects is aimed at establishing role-play centres at all basic training colleges to introduce role-play as a training methodology and to make it an integral part of training. Role-play will enable students to engage in practical exercises depicting real-life situations that police officials encounter in their daily work. Therefore, students will have the opportunity to apply the knowledge they gain through the theory-based part of the learning process.

To deal with the killing of police officials, attention was given to developing an integrated approach to firearm handling that is in line with the principle of minimum force. Tactical training materials have been redeveloped to include health, fitness and street survival.

As part of the South African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation Organization (SARPCCO) Agreement, a SARPCCO training task team was established to develop training curricula to address transnational crime and to devise standard operational procedures for conducting cross-border operations.

### **Information technology**

Information and Systems Management (ISM) of the SAPS implemented various projects to support and enhance the administration of the SAPS and the analysis and management of crime and criminal information in support of crime investigation and prevention.

The capacity of the mainframe infrastructure of the SAPS has been expanded by means of the implementation of a new mainframe server. This enables the SAPS to reduce response times and to improve service rendering on all its mainframe application systems.

The network infrastructure at the Criminal Record Centre (CRC) and the Forensic Science Laboratory (FSL) was upgraded to make provision for further deployment of AFIS at the CRC and the Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS) at the FSL.

The implementation of 50 mobile connectivity notebook computers throughout the country increased the accessibility of mainframe systems, specifically those at roadblocks. As a result of this, real-time searches could be carried out for wanted vehicles on mainframe systems.

In accordance with the Public Service Regulations, an information systems and technology plan has been developed and approximately 200 major programmes defined, based on the requirements of the SAPS.

### **National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)**

The NSDP focuses on ensuring that the Government's infrastructure and development programmes are brought in line with the objectives of poverty alleviation and promotion of sustainable growth. The SAPS Strategic Plan for 2002 to 2005 supports the initiatives that form part of the NSDP.

The contribution of the SAPS to the NSDP is as follows:

- A pilot Geographical Information System (GIS) was implemented at five police stations in the Johannesburg area in 2001. This project was rolled out to 340 priority stations in the 43 police areas in 2001.
- The GIS focuses on map searches and crime pattern analyses of plotted crimes, crime return statistics, time analyses of plotted crimes and grid analyses of plotted crimes.

The SAPS is also involved in demarcating its policing boundaries in line with magisterial boundaries and municipal boundaries. After the Demarcation Board had become involved in the demarcation process and maps had become available, the impact of the demarcation process on the service rendering and accessibility of the SAPS could be established for the first time.

Since November 2002, a team consisting of representatives of the SAPS, the Demarcation Board and the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development have paid several visits to the provinces. The priority of this team is to align service boundaries with each other.

It is estimated that this project will affect the 43 area boundaries and almost 60 per cent of station boundaries of the SAPS.

Magisterial boundaries are set in such a way that every police station or area serves only one court, thereby

improving service delivery.

Point-to-point descriptions of all area and station boundaries will be changed on the system in order to define every station area. Consequently, current crime data will become historical.

#### Crime Administration System (CAS)

During the period under review, the CAS was implemented at 16 more police stations. The system is now in use at 903 police stations. The purpose of the CAS is to enhance the management of dockets and to optimize management information.

#### Administrative support systems

The financial system of the SAPS, POLFIN, is well established. Senior management use the POLFIN system to assist them in, among other things, carrying out procedures regarding, for example, debtor and loss management information at the end of a financial year and to validate medical tariffs in respect of injury-on-duty claims.

The Provisioning Administration System (PAS) was improved to provide control over Facilities and Accommodation Management.

The Workshop Accounting System was implemented at some major sites, for example, Soweto and Beaufort West, to facilitate the management of workshop resources.

#### Integrated Justice Systems (IJS)

- Architecture

The design of systems has been changed so that Web services can serve as a delivery platform. This ensures that one Web service can be configured in such a way that various applications can be delivered for business solutions. The IJS will use the National Photo Image System not only for capturing photographs of suspects and accused, but also for capturing the photographs of employees of the SAPS and people who apply for firearm licenses.

- Integrated Case Management System

The activities of prosecutors, clerks of the court and magistrates have been computerized. A function was also developed for police officials and warders at Correctional Services. By means of this function, it is possible to manage offenders, exhibits and case dockets across the various departments involved in the IJS.

This is the first step in creating an electronic or virtual case docket in which documents and photographs are captured electronically, and that cannot be stolen or misplaced.

## PROGRAMME 2: CRIME PREVENTION

### Aim

Crime Prevention covers the functional services that police stations provides to institute and preserve safety and security. These services include the services provided by a range of specialized units. The sub-programmes in this programme are -

- Visible Policing, which provides for the activities of police stations; and
- Specialized Visible Policing, which relates to the specialized work of the Radio Control Units, the Dog Units, the Equestrian Units, the Diving Units and the 10111 Centres.

### Expenditure trends

The total adjusted budget allocation for this programme is R8 503 547 000.

**Graph 6: The budget of Programme 2 in relation to the total budget**

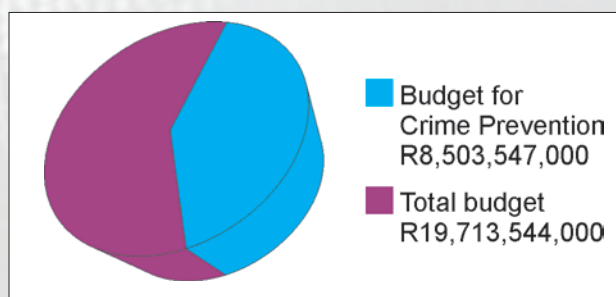


Table 3 reflects the budget allocation per sub-programme.

**Table 3 - Budget allocation per sub-programme for the 2002/2003 financial year**

Crime Prevention Sub-programme	Adjusted budget (R'000)	Revised allocation (R'000)
Visible Policing	7 545 742	7 611 111
Specialized Visible Policing	957 805	882 035
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>8 503 547</b>	<b>8 493 146</b>

The budget of the Crime Prevention Programme accounts for about 43 per cent of the departmental budget. Visible Policing takes up 89 per cent of the budget of Crime Prevention. Spending in this sub-programme mainly stems from the costs relating to the functions performed at police stations, and the roll-out of sector policing.

Crime Prevention comprised 42,1 per cent of the departmental budget in 1999/2000, and will comprise 45,2 per cent of the budget in 2005/2006. From 2002/2003 to 2005/2006, personnel expenditure is expected to increase from 79,1 per cent in 2002/2003 to 80,8 per cent in 2005/2006 in proportion to the programme budget. The projected increase is mainly the result of the substantial additional allocations in both the 2002 and 2003 budgets for the new enlistments to implement sector policing. Administrative expenditure, equipment and inventories are expected to increase in the medium term for the same reason.

### Policy development

A policy guideline on *partnership policing* has been developed. The purpose of the policy guideline is to provide a uniform framework for managing partnerships between the SAPS (specifically at police stations) and communities to promote local crime prevention, police-community relations and good service delivery, and to make provision for procedures relating to the implementation and maintenance of these aspects. The intention of the policy is to ensure that partnerships are managed and implemented proactively, and that partnerships are outcomes driven.

The SAPS worked with the Department of Transport in *drawing up an amended accident report form*. The amended accident form was implemented on 1 April 2002. The new form enables police stations to provide an improved service to members of the community who report vehicle accidents. It also enables police and traffic officials to record more accurate data regarding vehicle accidents. The various authorities use this data to implement measures to prevent/reduce vehicle accidents. The amended form is user-friendly, making it quick to fill in, and can also be completed by members of the community when they report accidents.

A process of consultation has commenced between the SAPS and metropolitan, municipal and city traffic departments in respect of these departments *assisting the SAPS with attending and recording minor accidents*. Assistance of this nature will place the SAPS in a better position to prevent, combat and investigate general and priority crimes.

A national standard for *special identification and visibility markings on police vehicles* was approved. The standard will ensure that all police vehicles have the same markings, which has not been the case to date. The new markings will enhance the visibility of police vehicles under various operational and climatic conditions, reducing the accident risk.

*Advanced and updated technological equipment and systems were installed* and implemented at the 10111 Centres in Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, Soweto and Umtata. Data are now captured on a computer system instead of a manual system, which are forwarded to the dispatcher and thereafter to a Flying Squad vehicle. The new system has led to a quicker response service.

Assistance was given to the Road Accident Fund (RAF) in respect of *initiatives and investigations to combat fraud, bribery and corruption in the environment* of road accidents, and to enhance service delivery to accident victims who submit claims to the RAF.

#### **Key outputs and service delivery trends**

**Table 4 - Key outputs and indicators**

Sub-programme	Output	Output measure/indicator	Target
Visible Policing	Levels of safety and security	Levels of serious crime per capita Crime prevention operations in high-crime areas Victim support	To stabilize crime levels  To increase arrests of wanted persons and seizures of drugs and illegal firearms To reduce complaints about the police
	Control of firearms and ammunition	Reduced levels of violent crime committed with a firearm	To maintain or increase the number of firearms recovered in proportion to the number of stolen firearms
Specialized Visible Policing	Police visibility	Implementation of sector policing Multidisciplinary initiatives to combat crimes committed against women and children	To implement sector policing in all high-crime areas by April 2003 To increase the number of initiatives
	Speedy response to complaints	Installation of technological equipment and optimization of procedures at 10111 Centres	To install new equipment at Umtata, Cape Town, Durban, Pretoria, Port Elizabeth and Soweto by 31 December 2002

Although crime prevention is a complex concept, it can in general be defined as an attempt to stop a crime before or while it is being committed to prevent further criminal activities.

Crime prevention can also be regarded as a strategy to control crime in the sense that, if you do not prevent the occurrence of crime, you cannot eliminate the possibility that criminal activities will be carried out<sup>1</sup>. Crime prevention, the detection and punishment of offenders, the protection of life and property and the preservation of public peace and order are not the responsibility of only the SAPS, but also of the public. The police and the public should therefore follow a joint partnership approach.

Police agencies over the world have realized that because of the complex and diverse nature of crime and because of their limited resources, they alone are not capable of implementing crime prevention strategies. The international trend in policing is for communities and other government agencies to become increasingly involved in crime prevention, representing a more holistic and effective approach.

Based on the above premise, the programme outputs as indicated in Table 4 were categorized into two broad outputs, namely visible crime deterrence and safety and security.

---

1 Berning J; Mistry D; du Toit S; *Crime Prevention and partnership policing: SA Technikon, 2003.*

## Visible crime deterrence

### Crime prevention operations

Crime prevention operations are aimed at addressing specific trends in priority crimes in high-crime areas and must be seen as an attempt to curb further criminal activities.

Table 5 provides an overview of the actions carried out and success achieved in crime prevention operations (including special operations)<sup>2</sup>.

**Table 5: Results of crime prevention operations**

ACTIONS CARRIED OUT		NATIONAL QUANTITY		
Roadblocks		61 213		
Cordon-and-search operations		63 465		
Air-support operations		2 205		
Vehicles searched		3 581 684		
Premises searched		355 833		
Persons searched		7 570 187		
Vehicle patrols		491 025		
Foot patrols		645 766		
Farms visited		112 556		
Firearms checked		47 908		
Schools visited		19 126		
Stop-and-search operations		156 885		
SUCCESS				
Arrests - priority crimes (serious and violent crime)		444 738		
Arrests - other crimes (less serious crimes)		647 951		
GOODS CONFISCATED				
Cellular phones		9 827		
Computers		21 937		
Electronic equipment (television sets, video recorders, sound systems etc)		73 056		
NUMBER OF FIREARMS RECOVERED IN RELATION TO NUMBER OF FIREARMS STOLEN <sup>3</sup>				
PROVINCE	TOTAL REPORTED STOLEN	TOTAL RECOVERED		
Eastern Cape	1 778	1 603		
Free State	700	871		
Gauteng	5 273	8 306		
KwaZulu-Natal	6 789	4 179		
Mpumalanga	584	1 394		
North West	1 498	1 310		
Northern Cape	97	148		
Limpopo	2 992	601		
Western Cape	2 409	2 615		
TOTAL	22 120	21 027		
NUMBER OF VEHICLES RECOVERED IN RELATION TO NUMBER OF VEHICLES STOLEN <sup>4</sup>				
PROVINCE	Stolen	Recovered	Robbed	Recovered
Eastern Cape	4 362	2 024	571	339
Free State	2 996	1 259	306	188
Gauteng	42 620	12 599	13 157	7 179
KwaZulu-Natal	16 039	5 989	4 416	2 578
Mpumalanga	3 497	1 347	1 197	706
North West	3 604	1 329	870	525
Northern Cape	402	208	18	13
Limpopo	1 335	521	387	213
Western Cape	14 269	7 129	1 396	994
Other, eg military police of foreign countries	69	10	17	2
TOTAL	89 193	32 415	22 335	12 737

- 2 Crime prevention operations involve, among other things, the National Intervention Units (including the Special Task Force), the Air Wing, the Equestrian Units, the Dog Units, the Diving Units and Inland Water Policing.
- 3&4 Where either more vehicles or firearms were stolen than recovered in a province, the vehicles or firearms were stolen in another province or elsewhere, for example, in neighbouring countries or in previous years.

QUANTITY AND VALUE OF DRUGS SEIZED			
TYPE OF DRUG	QUANTITY	STREET VALUE	TOTAL
Methaqualone	286 753	R36,31	R10 412 001,43
Cocaine	172 kg 36 g	R224	R38 537 211,40
Heroin	16 kg 567 g	R240,25	R3 980 221,75
Amphetamine-type stimulants	486 874	R74,25/unit	R36 150 394,50
LSD	1 848 units	R67, 25/unit	R110 828,00
Mandrax	18 489 tablets	R36,31	R671 335,59
Cannabis	386 176 kg 109 g	R1,00	R359 813 389,10
Ecstasy	25 706 tablets	R 74,52/g	R1 915 611,12
Crack	2 414	R73,30/g	R176 946,20
<b>TOTAL VALUE</b>			<b>R451 767 939,09</b>

### Firearm Strategy

A Firearm Strategy was developed in 2001/2002 to eradicate the proliferation of firearms for use in crime and violence in South Africa. The following pillars have been created to implement the Firearm Strategy:

#### *PILLAR 1:*

##### *DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF APPROPRIATE FIREARM-RELATED REGULATORS*

As stated in the previous SAPS Annual Report, only two sections (sections 113 and 140) of the Firearm Control Act, 2000 were promulgated. Particular focus is placed on section 113 of the Act, which will assist investigating officers in determining the involvement of suspects in a crime if a number of suspects have been placed at a crime scene.

In the preparatory phase before the implementation of the Act, a number of technical errors were detected in the Act. Consequently, a draft amendment Bill to the Act was tabled in Parliament in March 2003.

Draft Firearms Control Regulations were published in September 2002 and March 2003. The public was given the opportunity to submit comments on the Regulations. It is expected that the Regulations will be promulgated in the 2003/2004 financial year.

The Southern African Development Community (SADC) Protocol on the control of firearms, ammunition and related materials aims to ensure that the SADC members co-operate on issues concerning firearm control in the region. The Protocol was tabled in Parliament in December 2002 and ratified in March 2003.

#### *PILLAR 2:*

##### *DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN EFFECTIVE CONTROL PROCESSES AND PROCEDURES REGARDING FIREARMS*

This pillar focuses on the administrative mechanisms and the capacity in terms of human resources and equipment that are required to implement the Firearms Control Act, 2000.

During the 2002/2003 financial year the following components/units received human and/or physical resources for the purpose of implementing the new firearms control legislation:

- Police stations (a total of 365)
- Central Firearms Register
- Border Police Units
- Serious and Violent Crime Units
- Provincial and area offices

The resources these components/units received included logistical items such as vehicles, metal detectors, etching equipment, facsimile machines and computers. A total of 187 new vehicles with an estimated value of R12.9 million were placed at these components/units. All the equipment is already being used to enforce the Arms and Ammunition Act, 1969 (Act No 75 of 1969) and Regulations.

Designated Firearm Officials have been appointed at police stations, area offices and provincial offices. These police officials are responsible for implementing the provisions of the firearms control legislation in each province.

Firearm Registration Centres have been set up to perform certain administrative functions in terms of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 and the Firearms Control Regulations. In Gauteng, 22 Firearm Registration Centres have been established to render service to 123 police stations in the other provinces.

As stated in the previous SAPS Annual Report, firearm auditing is being conducted in all State departments to -

- correct records of firearms kept by the departments and the Central Firearms Register; and
- identify obsolete, redundant and disposed of firearms that can be destroyed.

Altogether 182 State institutions (national and provincial) - compared to 173 in 2001/2002 - are participating in the audit. The audit indicates that the various State departments handed over 6 121 firearms to the SAPS for destruction during the period under review.

Competency testing is one of the key elements that the firearms control legislation deals with. Minimum unit standards for firearm competency were developed and subsequently approved in June 2002 by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA).

The safe keeping of firearms is essential to limit access to firearms to those who are fit to own and use firearms. Minimum requirements for safes, strongrooms and safety devices were drawn up and integrated into the Firearms Control Regulations. These requirements will contribute to the standardization of safe keeping facilities and to effective firearms control in South Africa.

#### *PILLAR 3:*

##### *THE REDUCTION AND ERADICATION OF THE ILLEGAL POOL AND THE CRIMINAL USE OF FIREARMS*

This pillar forms part of the primary driver behind the operational crime combating approach. It entails detailed analyses of control dysfunctions, the detection of the origin of illegal firearms, the linking of cases and criminality, procedural and focused organized crime interventions and cross-border operations.

The destruction of redundant and obsolete firearms by the SAPS has gained momentum.

#### **Table 6 sets out the quantity and value of firearms destroyed in the past financial year.**

A Firearm Standardization Plan was implemented in the SAPS in the past financial year to -

- reduce the number of categories of firearms currently used and maintained by the SAPS;
- ensure that all police officials are trained in the use of standard firearms and safe keeping procedures; and
- to establish ideal numbers of police officials for a specific station (based on a socio-demographic analysis). As a result of this, firearms are currently being redeployed from stations with a surplus to stations where firearms are needed.

**Table 6 - Destruction of redundant and obsolete firearms**

OFFICIAL REDUNDANT/ OBSOLETE FIREARMS:	TOTAL FOR 2001		TOTAL FOR 2002	
Description	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Pistols	4 463	R5 167 044,52	7 534	R6 823 756,16
Rifles	6 946	R7 241 729,58	7 450	R6 832 900,65
Shotguns	1 518	R1 854 645,40	2 167	R2 542 845,90
Sub-machine guns/ Machine guns	745	R 132 586,21	589	R188 800,07
Revolvers	133	R68 038,90	5 073	R127 281,48
Equipment	12 889	R289 902,70	15 612	R288 338,49
Launchers	1	R 775,40	1	R11,00
<b>SUB-TOTAL</b>	<b>26 695</b>	<b>R14 754 722,71</b>	<b>38 426</b>	<b>R17 403 933,75</b>
<b>CONFISCATED FIREARMS</b>				
Firearms & equipment	910	R 601 496,85	20 191	R4 222 734,23
Revolvers & pistols (combination)	2 291	R1 374 644,16	-	-
Rifles	127	R76 203,43	-	-
<b>SUB-TOTAL</b>	<b>3 328</b>	<b>R2 052 344,44</b>	<b>20 191</b>	<b>R4 222 734,23</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>30 023</b>	<b>R16 807 067,15</b>	<b>58 617</b>	<b>R21 021 667,98</b>

It is clear from this table that more firearms were destroyed in 2002 than in 2001.

#### **PILLAR 4:**

#### ***THE PREVENTION OF CRIME AND VIOLENCE THROUGH AWARENESS AND SOCIAL CRIME PREVENTION PARTNERSHIPS***

A project in terms of which some schools were declared firearm-free zones was launched in May 2001. The project ended in June 2002. The results of the project provide a clear indication of the roles and responsibilities of the SAPS and other State departments regarding firearm-free zones.

A number of applications from schools to be declared firearm-free zones are currently being processed. The Regulations to the Firearms Control Act, 2000 will pave the way for the declaration of more firearm-free zones during the latter part of 2003.

#### **Extent of sector policing**

A policy framework for community policing in the South African context was introduced, providing comprehensive guidelines on how partnerships can be established with communities to implement a problem-solving approach towards the causes of crime and public disorder. Sector policing is a practical manifestation of community policing and is a step in the direction of developing a modern, democratic policing style.

Sector policing is an approach to policing whereby the service area of a police station is divided into smaller, manageable geographical areas known as sectors. Police officials are appointed to manage the sectors by means of crime prevention activities. All role-players in a sector, including the local Community Police Forum (CPF), are involved in identifying the particular safety and security needs of the sector. Thereafter, the root causes of crime and the enabling and contributory factors are identified to ensure effective crime prevention.

Seeing that the CPF is a statutorily constituted body, there should be a good working relationship between the CPF and the Sector Crime Forum (SCF) in a sector. A SCF is a structure that is affiliated to the local CPF where the community and the local police discuss the safety and security issues of that sector. The sector commander and the chairperson or a nominated representative of the SCF must attend the executive or general meetings of the CPF.

Sector policing comprises the following phases:

- Phase 1 - The boundaries of the sector are determined.
- Phase 2 - A sector commander is appointed.
- Phase 3 - A sector profile is drawn up.
- Phase 4 - An SCF is established.
- Final Phase - The SCF embarks on the necessary activities and holds monthly meetings.

Tables 7 to 9 reflect the total number of sectors in the service areas of the 14 presidential stations, 50 priority stations and 148 high-crime stations. They also indicate the total number of sectors in relation to the total number of sectors where sector policing has been fully implemented.

**Table 7 - Total number of sectors at the presidential stations in relation to the total number of sectors where sector policing has been fully implemented**

PROVINCE	STATION	Total number of sectors	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4	Final Phase
Gauteng	Alexandra	6		1	1		4
	Katlehong	4					4
KwaZulu-Natal	Inanda	11		6	5		
	kwaMashu	7	3				4
Western Cape	Khayelitsha	4		1	3		
	Mitchells Plain	14	8	4	2		
Eastern Cape	Mdantsane	9			9		
	Motherwell	6			5		1
	Tsolo	7		5	1		1
Free State	Thabong	29	21		5	3	
Mpumalanga	Kanyamazane	19	11	2	4		2
Northern Cape	Galeshewe	6	4			2	
Limpopo	Thohoyandou	3					3
North West	Mafikeng	7				3	4
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>23</b>

From the figures in Table 7 it is clear that all the presidential stations have started to implement sector policing. Sector policing has been fully implemented in 23 (that is 17,4 per cent) of the 132 sectors.

**Table 8 - Total number of sectors at the 50 priority stations in relation to the total number of sectors where sector policing has been implemented**

PROVINCE	Total number of stations	Total number of sectors	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4	Final Phase
Gauteng	27 (excl 1 presidential station)	179	34	48	29	22	46
KwaZulu-Natal	5	56	10	5	21	13	7
Western Cape	5 (excl 2 presidential stations)	54	23	10	16	3	2
Eastern Cape	4	41	3	22		8	8
Free State	1	27			14	9	4
Mpumalanga	2	21	1	5	3	9	3
Northern Cape	1	4			4		
Limpopo	1	6				4	2
North West	1	7					7
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>79</b>

From the figures in Table 8 it is clear that sector policing has been fully implemented in 79 (that is 20 per cent) of the 395 sectors in the service areas of the priority stations.

The allocation of additional personnel to these stations will continue until the ideal figures have been reached.

**Table 9 - Total number of sectors at the 148 high-crime stations in relation to the total number of sectors where sector policing has been implemented**

PROVINCE	Total number of stations	Total number of sectors	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4	Final Phase
Gauteng	1 (excl 19 other priority station)	5		3	2		
KwaZulu-Natal	14 (excl 7 other priority stations)	159	68	1	59	26	5
Western Cape	13 (excl 7 other priority stations)	92	49	28	14	1	0
Eastern Cape	14 (excl 6 other priority stations)	165	55	95	11	0	4
Free State	12 (excl 2 other priority stations)	188	21	27	66	40	34
Mpumalanga	11 (excl 3 other priority stations)	149	64	6	20	46	13
Northern Cape	5 (excl 2 other priority stations)	34	23	1		5	5
Limpopo	12 (excl 2 other priority stations)	135		99	3	8	25
North West	16 (excl 2 other priority stations)	78		20	5	7	46
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>98 (excl 50 other priority stations)</b>	<b>1 005</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>132</b>

The 148 high-crime stations (excluding presidential and priority stations) were divided into 1 005 sectors. Sector policing has been fully implemented in 132 (that is 13,1 per cent) of these sectors.

The allocation of additional personnel to these stations will continue until the ideal figures have been reached.

**Table 10 - Total number of sectors at all stations (including priority stations) per province in relation to the total number of sectors where sector policing has been fully implemented**

PROVINCE	Total number of stations	Total number of stations that has started with implementation	Total number of sectors	Total number of sectors where sector policing is fully implemented	Percentage of stations where sector policing has been implemented
Gauteng	123	114	680	138	
KwaZulu-Natal	182	122	793	58	
Western Cape	141	67	444	34	
Eastern Cape	201	109	892	71	
Free State	107	106	1 048	234	
Mpumalanga	91	76	653	86	
Northern Cape	83	75	495	72	
Limpopo	90	70	420	85	
North West	92	89	331	165	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1 110</b>	<b>828</b>	<b>5 756</b>	<b>943</b>	<b>16,4</b>

Sector policing has been fully implemented in 943 (that is 16,4 per cent) of the 5 756 sectors in the service areas of 828 police stations (including priority stations).

## Safety and Security

### Crime in South Africa

#### INTRODUCTION

##### Categories of Crime

In this section of the 2002/2003 Annual Report of the National Commissioner of the South African Police Service an overview of the 20 most common serious crime trends in South Africa is presented. The focus falls on three broad categories, namely contact crimes (crimes against the person), property related and commercial crime, and crimes generated through police action. The reporting period corresponds with the financial year of 2002/2003. Reported crime figures for the latter are compared to those of previous financial years as far back as 1994/1995. Where research or analysis results are available, these are used to offer some explanations as to why each specific crime tendency occurs and exhibits certain trends. Spatial and time analyses of some of the more important categories of serious crime are also provided.

##### Context of crime in South Africa

Crime does not occur in isolation in the RSA or any other country. Crime is associated with people and certain conducive factors and conditions exist which increase the chances of people becoming involved in crime. Some specific explanations pertaining to different crimes are provided where possible. The following factors should be seen as the background against which the incidence of crime in South Africa should be evaluated. Despite efforts to combat crime, these factors and conditions continue to expand and increase the probability of crime occurring. Decreases and stabilisations observed with regard to most of the serious crime trends should be considered against the odds presented by the circumstances discussed below.

- **Urbanization**

During the past two decades South Africa experienced extremely high levels of rapid urbanization - some experts believe the rate to be up to six times higher than that experienced in Brazil (this can also be described as compacted urbanization). Urbanization, which should have occurred naturally over a period of at least fifty years, has now occurred in 17 years since the lifting of influx control measures. This massive and rapid rate of urbanization is further compounded by the fact that South Africa's urban migration is not only fed from within the country's boundaries, but start far beyond the Limpopo river and the Lebombo mountains. Estimates concerning the number of undocumented immigrants in South Africa range from four million (Department of Home Affairs) to eight million (academic circles). Even if the untested suspicion that undocumented immigrants are disproportionately contributing to South Africa's crime statistics is rejected and another extreme view accepted, namely that these people are mainly economic refugees who do not really contribute to local crime, their mere presence here increases South Africa's crime ratios (crimes per 100,000 of the population) by between **10 - 20%** because their numbers (between 4 and 8 million) are not taken into account in the calculation of these ratios.

Universally, rapid and high levels of urbanization result in higher levels of urban unemployment which directly or indirectly generate or are conducive to the incidence of crime. Urban unemployment is usually worse than rural unemployment, which is often alleviated by the presence of a subsistence economy. This may at least provide the basic food needed for survival (e.g. maize, meat, etc.), as well as an extended family/kinship network providing social, emotional and psychological support. For the new arrival in the city such a support system does not exist. Sometimes the family/kinship support network is replaced in the urban areas by the peer group system with its associated extravagant youthful lifestyle (based on e.g. music, alcohol, drugs, expensive clothing, fast cars and girlfriends) which may create more needs among unemployed youngsters.

All prolonged unemployment (especially urban unemployment) may result in family tensions, arguments and fights as well as a lack of the most basic commodities needed to survive, which may literally force people to steal for food (housebreaking and the category of stock-theft known as "pot slaughtering"). It may also cause increasing exploitation of children who cannot satisfy their basic needs or develop extravagantly expensive

needs through their interaction with peer groups and may as a result become involved in prostitution, the drug trade and other criminal acts. The development of a weak or negative self-image - especially amongst breadwinners and men - because they cannot provide for their dependents is also a dominant feature. In reaction to this a male will in all probability develop the projection of a macho-man image and lifestyle, which usually includes alcohol or drug misuse, association with friends following the same lifestyle, the use of violence and abuse to achieve aims and the perception of and attitude towards women as being "inferior" or "there to fulfil sexual needs".

The difference between rich and poor is always visible, but usually much more so in the urban setting than in rural surroundings. In the city even the blind will realise whether they find themselves in a ghetto or in a wealthy suburb (Alexandra and Sandton within view of each other presents an excellent example). Relative deprivation generates growing new needs and aspirations to a different lifestyle. To afford this people need substantial amounts of money, while they sometimes lack even the means to afford basic foodstuffs.

The rapid influx into the cities (especially the larger metropolitan areas) does not allow Government to keep up with the demand for low-cost housing. The result is that large squatter/informal settlements start to appear in open spaces on the periphery of the cities - and even in the backyards of existing housing schemes. It is extremely difficult to police such areas because there are usually no proper streets with streetlights or clear street blocks with easily identifiable addresses. Proper crime mapping is also very difficult or even impossible in these areas, which further inhibits crime prevention.

In addition, it is very difficult to safeguard shacks against housebreaking, other theft and even robberies, which make them easy targets for these crimes. The shacks erected by squatters are usually also small, while some people move into single room (bachelor) flats in the inner city. The result of this is often overcrowding and a situation in which adults and children are crowded together day and night. This is not a healthy condition for the socialization process of children. They experience adult behaviour like marital conflict and even sexual intercourse, which may impact negatively on their socialization. According to docket analysis of child rape cases it seems as if most children are raped by other children and that they may do this because they imitate adult sexual behaviour.

- **Vigilantism**

Because of a fear of crime and feelings of insecurity, some people may lose confidence in the official structures of law enforcement. This may cause them to start creating their own parallel structures to enforce safety and security. The result is a growth in the phenomenon of vigilante groups. Court records in various provinces reveal that hundreds of cases of assault GBH, common assault, attempted murder, malicious damage to property, arson and even a few murder cases can be linked to vigilante action. When vigilantes "arrest" somebody they do not bother with niceties like due process. For them the suspect is guilty and should be punished. During the "arrest" and punishment they will often assault the "suspect" and the result is usually the generation of the crimes mentioned above.

- **HIV/AIDS**

It is believed that the HIV infection level is very high in South Africa and that the country has moved into a phase during which increasing numbers of people are dying of either the disease itself or related illnesses. Most experts expect a rapid and large increase in mortality. This may already have become conducive to crime in that police officers and other officials serving the criminal justice system may also contract the disease and become demoralised and/or medically unfit to render a proper service. In addition, children are orphaned and one may increasingly find a situation in which children not only grow up with single parents, but with no parents at all or in equal age parent family units (where a brother or sister of a few years older looks after the younger children). This will of course affect the socialization of children and their future prospects.

There is a very strong perception that certain beliefs regarding HIV/AIDS and the cure or prevention thereof cause certain crimes such as rape (especially child and granny rape) and bestiality (sexual intercourse with animals). Some people apparently believe that they can be cured or rid themselves of HIV/AIDS by having sexual intercourse with an uninfected person.

- **Conditions conducive to the growth of organised crime**

Most of the conditions conducive to the growth of organised crime also exist in South Africa, namely *inter alia* the following:

- The availability of resources attractive to organised criminals (e.g. abalone, diamonds, gold, ivory, rhino horn, luxury vehicles and drugs like cannabis).
- The existence of markets for contraband goods - especially illegal firearms and drugs.
- The porousness of borders and circumvention of controls at entry/exit points. South Africa can easily be entered and exited because of the physical nature of its borders.
- Opportunities for money laundering. Although the necessary legislation is in place, its successful application will take some time to become fully operational. Organised criminals cannot really operate without opportunities to launder their illegal loot.
- The very sophisticated and well-developed communication and transport network with its international links. Communication via the cyber-net and air travel to virtually all locations in the world are features of the modern South Africa which can also be exploited by criminals.

## CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)

Contact crimes (or crimes against the person) include murder, attempted murder, rape and attempts, assault GBH, common assault, aggravated robbery, other robbery and - although not strictly a contact crime - malicious damage to property because the latter is usually closely associated with assault (both serious and common). The reason why these crimes are called contact crimes is that physical contact indeed occurs between the victim and the perpetrator - usually of a violent nature. These crimes account for **39,9%** of the serious crime reported in South Africa. They are considered the most important crimes in South Africa for the reasons stated below.

### These crimes tend to:

- » Directly threaten life and limb.
- » Cause trauma and post traumatic stress (also among police officers).
- » Negatively affect whole families (loss of breadwinners).
- » Project an extremely negative image abroad.
- » Inhibit confidence, investment and tourism.
- » Promote the so-called braindrain and associated loss of skills.
- » Provoke vigilantism.
- » Affect the psychological profile of the population.
- » Present an aberration. South Africa is not generally more crime-ridden than Australia, Canada or New Zealand. The real problem is the abnormal violence associated with our crime.

### Murder

**Definition: Murder consists of the unlawful and intentional killing of another human being.**

The murder ratios (that is the number of murders per 100,000 of the population) for the nine-year period from 1994/1995 to 2002/2003 are as follows:

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
67.2	68.1	63.1	59.4	59.6	52.5	49.8	48.0	47.4

The decrease in the incidence of murder between 1994/1995 and the reporting (financial) year of 2002/2003 equals **29,5%**.

The decrease between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 stood at a marginal **1,3%**, in line with a persistent small decrease in the incidence of murder annually. The single most significant decrease occurred between 1998/1999 and 1999/2000 - namely **11,9%**.

Note should be taken of the following:

- The percentage decreases and increases are calculated on the basis of the ratios (per capita figures) to

equalize population growth. If the raw figures had been used (if no provision had been made for population growth in the calculation) the murder figures in any case declined from **25 965** during 1994/1995 to **21 553** during 2002/2003. This reflects a decrease of **17,0%** in the actual number of cases. The difference of nearly 13 percentage points between **29,5%** and **17,0%** is caused by the population growth over the period 1994/1995 to 2002/2003. All the increases and decreases calculated in the report are based on ratios, since this levels out the effect of population growth.

- Internationally, murder is seen as the most reliable crime trend. The definition of murder does not really differ from country to country. It is furthermore very difficult to over or under-report murder or to hide a murder forever. Either a person goes missing and the body is only found much later or the body of a person who had clearly died under suspicious circumstances and/or from injuries caused by some kind of a weapon is found.
- Comparisons involving crime statistics are internationally recognised as a very difficult and risky venture. The reasons for this are the following:
  - Reporting and under-reporting levels differ from country to country and over time.
  - Definitions of crime can differ quite considerably among countries.
  - The sophistication of crime recording systems will differ in various countries.
  - All countries may not approach the issue of crime statistics with equally high degrees of honesty and integrity.
  - Only about half the countries in the world report their crime statistics to INTERPOL.

The INTERPOL report<sup>5</sup> itself states very strongly that:

"THE INFORMATION GIVEN IS IN NO WAY INTENDED FOR USE AS A BASIS FOR COMPARISONS BETWEEN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES"

"Our statistics cannot take account of the differences that exist between the legal definitions of punishable offences in various countries, of the different methods of calculation, or of any changes which may have occurred in the countries concerned during the reference period. All these factors obviously have repercussions on the figures supplied.

Police statistics reflect the crimes reported to or detected by the police and therefore cover only part of the total number of offences actually committed. On the other hand it also includes a number of false/unfounded cases.

Consequently, the figures given in these statistics must be interpreted with caution."

- Since shortly before the Minister for Safety and Security's budget speech delivered in June 2003, there has been constant media references to a murder figure of **32 482** cases for 2000 calculated by Dr Debbie Bradshaw of the Medical Research Council (MRC), as opposed to the police figure of **21 683** cases. Scrutiny of the third annual report of the National Injury Mortality Surveillance System (NIMSS) compiled by the MRC and UNISA<sup>6</sup>, which forms the basis of Dr Bradshaw's calculation, reveals the following:
  - a) The NIMSS based their research on a sample of 32 mortuaries from a total of 122 (that is a sample of **26,2%** of all mortuaries in the RSA). According to the report, the sample covers **31,7%** to **39%** of all non-natural mortality cases.
  - b) They estimate the non-natural mortality cases at between **68 930** to **80 000**. Given the sample and the estimate for non-natural deaths, the report itself states on page 5 that: "Because the registered cases were not adequately representative of rural areas, the data were not used to calculate national rates."

The Crime Information Analysis Centre (CIAC) of the SAPS reviewed and scrutinised its own CAS/SAP6 systems as well as the way in which statistics are generated from these systems and can state without any doubt that the **21 683** murder cases recorded during 2000 is correct within a 2 - 3% margin of error. The figure of **32 482** calculated by Dr Bradshaw is incorrect and is actually not even supported by the 3rd Annual Report of the NIMSS itself.

5 INTERPOL. 1999. *International Crime Statistics 1999*.

6 Matzopoulos, R (ed) 2002. *A profile of fatal injuries in South Africa*. Third Annual Report of the National Injury Mortality Surveillance System.

There are two ways of looking at the spatial distribution of any crime, namely according to the per capita/ratio spread or according to real/raw frequencies/numbers. In the case of a geographic distribution according to ratios, the different population sizes of provinces, policing areas and stations are equalized to make comparisons possible. This tells one something of the chances of becoming a victim of crime in one area compared to another and of the presence of generators of and conditions conducive to a given crime. If ratios of murder (murder per 100,000 of the population) for the different provinces are calculated and compared, it becomes clear that the highest ratio of **84.8** murders per 100,000 in the Western Cape stands in sharp contrast to the lowest ratio of **12.1** murders per 100,000 in Limpopo (both for the 2002/2003 financial year). This indicates a seven times higher probability of becoming a murder victim in the Western Cape than in Limpopo. It further indicates a predominance of factors which generate and conditions which are conducive to the incidence of murder in the Western Cape. The raw figures pertaining to a given crime, in this case murder, provide an indication of where the largest number of crimes/murders occur. The distribution of human and logistical resources has as a matter of course to depend on the frequency of crime, while also taking crime ratios into consideration. This basically only reflects the fact that the largest volumes of crime will logically be associated with the densest concentrations of population - although such areas may not necessarily reflect the highest crime ratios. The large population centres will therefore need the largest concentration of human and logistical resources available to the police. When the raw figures/frequencies of murder for the different provinces are compared, it reveals a different picture from that provided by the ratios. The province with the highest number/frequency of murders is KwaZulu-Natal with **5 405** cases, compared to the **433** cases reported for the Northern Cape during the 2002/2003 financial year. It is clear from these figures that one needs at least ten times the number of investigators to handle the murder cases in KwaZulu-Natal than in the Northern Cape. Whenever the spatial distribution of any crime or combination of crimes is indicated in this report, this will be based on the frequency of the specific crime or combination of crimes. The spatial distribution of murder at provincial, area and station level is as follows:

A majority of **65%** of all murders occurred in only three provinces, namely KwaZulu-Natal (**25%**), Gauteng (**23%**) and the Western Cape (**17%**).

Just more than half of all murders (**51%**) occurred in 11 of the 43 police areas (**26%** of the total number of areas). These police areas are the following:

X <sup>A</sup>	Eastern Metropole	<b>6,0%</b>
X <sup>A</sup>	Western Metropole	<b>5,6%</b>
X	Durban South	<b>5,0%</b>
X	Durban North	<b>5,0%</b>
X <sup>A</sup>	Umtata	<b>4,9%</b>
X	Midlands	<b>4,8%</b>
X <sup>A</sup>	Johannesburg	<b>4,7%</b>
X <sup>A</sup>	East Rand	<b>4,6%</b>
X	Umfolozi	<b>3,6%</b>
^	Boland	<b>3,5%</b>
X <sup>A</sup>	Marico	<b>3,1%</b>

A fifth (**20%**) of all murders occurred in only 23 police station precincts (that is **2,1%** of all the stations in South Africa).

These stations are:

X <sup>A</sup>	Khayelitsha	X <sup>A</sup>	Umlazi	X <sup>A</sup>	Moroka
X <sup>A</sup>	Nyanga	X <sup>A</sup>	Tembisa	X	Esikhawini
X <sup>A</sup>	Kwa Mashu	X <sup>A</sup>	Guguletu	X <sup>A</sup>	Ivory Park
	Inanda	X <sup>A</sup>	Kuilsrivier	^	Kwazakele
	Johannesburg Central	X <sup>A</sup>	Alexandra	X <sup>A</sup>	Mamelodi
X	Katlehong	^	Kraaifontein	X <sup>A</sup>	Evaton
^	Plessislaer		Umtata		Jeppe
X <sup>A</sup>	Hillbrow	X	Mitchells Plain		

Geographically, a strong correlation exists among murder, attempted murder and assault GBH cases. Murder tends to occur in the same areas and precincts than assault GBH and attempted murder. Those areas and stations marked with an X and a ^ are also high on the list (among the top 20%) with regard to the incidence of attempted murder and assault GBH respectively. At a micro level a relationship usually also exists between the occurrence of murder and the presence of certain drinking establishments (taverns, bars, shebeens, etc.).

Murder, like assault GBH, common assault and attempted murder, experiences a strong seasonal trend (see graphs 7, 8, 9 and 10). Its occurrence is high in summer (Christmas season) and low in winter (June - July). If analysed according to weekdays, it peaks during weekends - especially Friday and Saturday nights.

The Medical Research Council (MRC) and the Institute for Security Studies (ISS) through their 3 metropolitan areas Arrestee Drug Abuse Monitoring (ADAM) programme found that on the average (in the three phases) **50%** of murder arrestees, **45%** of rape arrestees and **35%** of assault arrestees had tested positive for the use of one or a combination of six drugs within 48 hours prior to arrest<sup>7</sup>. This clearly points to a relationship between drugs and crime. Drugs may directly cause violent behaviour or motivate people addicted to drugs to commit various crimes in order to pay for their habit. In addition, drugs are one of the central commodities feeding organised crime.

A docket analysis done by the CIAC of the SAPS indicates that in the majority of murder cases studied, the perpetrators and victims were known to each other. In the **87%** of cases covered by the sample in which a relationship was stated, it was indicated as the following:

- 28% of the offenders were in an intimate relationship with or family members of their victims.
- 22% of the offenders were friends of their victims.
- 19% of the offenders were acquaintances.
- 14% of the offenders were known by sight only.

The most prominent motive determined through the docket analysis was murder as a result of a misunderstanding or argument between the victim and the offender. A majority of **56%** of murders started as an argument which degenerated into a fight and then an assault. The assault subsequently went wrong and ended up in murder.

The third annual report (2002) of the National Injury Mortality Surveillance System (NIMSS) of the Medical Research Council (MRC) and the University of South Africa (UNISA) contains the following findings:

- **54%** of victims covered by their study had died from injuries caused by firearms. (An analysis of the information contained in the SAPS Crime Administration System (CAS) indicates that **49,3%**, **49,6%** and **49,3%** of victims were murdered by means of firearms during 1998, 1999 and 2000 respectively. The latter analysis has bearing on **all** cases recorded during those three years, whereas the NIMSS study is based on a sample of cases only.)
- **28%** of victims had died from injuries caused by sharp instruments.
- **13%** of victims had died from injuries caused by blunt objects.
- **2%** of victims had been strangled.
- **1%** of victims had died from burn wounds.
- The remaining **2%** were killed in various other ways.

According to the NIMSS study nearly **53%** (**52,9%**) of homicide cases (**76,6%** of those linked to injuries caused by sharp objects and **40 - 50%** of those linked to injuries caused by blunt objects and firearms) were alcohol related. In almost **90%** of these cases the victims had blood alcohol concentrations of more than 0,05g/100ml (the legal limit for driving).

An analysis of murder dockets registered since February 2002 (when the crime code list was altered and it became possible to analyse certain attributes pertaining to victims) reveals that **14,1%** of all murder victims were female.

- **4,7%** of these females were 12 years old or younger.
- **5,4%** were aged between 13 - 18 years.
- **17,6%** were aged between 19 - 25 years.
- **15,6%** were aged between 26 - 30 years.

- **28,0%** were aged between 31 - 40 years.
- **28,6%** were older than 40 years.

Children of both genders in the age categories of 0 -12 years and 13 - 18 years accounted for **1,6%** and **4,2%** of all murder victims respectively.

#### Attempted Murder, Assault GBH and Common Assault

The three contact crimes (crimes against the person) of Attempted Murder, Assault GBH and Common Assault are, as has already been indicated, closely related to one another and also to murder. In this section they will consequently be discussed together.

##### **Definitions:**

**Attempted Murder** - Attempted murder consists of the commission of an unlawful act with the intent to kill another human being, but which does not result in the death of that human being.

**Assault GBH** - Assault with the intent to cause grievous bodily harm is the unlawful and intentional direct or indirect application of force to the body of another person with the intent to cause grievous bodily harm to that person.

**Common Assault** - Assault is the unlawful and intentional - (a) direct or indirect application of force to the body of another person, or (b) threat of application of immediate personal violence to another under circumstances in which the threatened person is prevailed upon to believe that the person making the threat has the intention and power to carry out the threat.

Attempted Murder, Assault GBH and Common Assault account for **4,0%**, **30,0%** and **31,8%** of all crimes against the person and **1,4%**, **10,2%** and **10,8%** of all serious crime in South Africa respectively.

During and shortly after the moratorium on crime statistics (July 2000 - May 2001) clear definitions and counting rules for the different crimes were implemented. Before that crimes were not always correctly registered, especially as far as closely related crimes like the above are concerned. Since the implementation of the definitions and counting rules and the strict application of these, one can reasonably expect some shifts of cases among these three categories to occur. In the table below figures pertaining to the three crimes are provided separately and counted together for different financial years.

#### Attempted Murder

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
69.4	68.1	70.8	68.3	70.1	65.5	64.4	70.2	78.9

#### Assault GBH

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
558.3	565.1	573.8	569.6	564.5	608.1	630.2	592.4	585.9

#### Common Assault

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
518.4	521.9	503.2	488.3	483.5	538.9	569.7	587.7	621.6

#### All Assaults (three counted together)

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
1146.1	1155.1	1147.8	1126.2	1118.1	1212.5	1264.3	1250.3	1286.4

The incidence of all assaults (attempted murder, assault GBH and common assault combined) actually remained very stable between 1994/1995 and 2002/2003. The highest ratio for all assaults at **1286.4** per 100,000 of the population was recorded during 2002/2003, with the lowest ratio of **1 118.1** being recorded during 1998/1999 (a difference of **13,1%**). Between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 a marginal increase of **2,9%** in the incidence of all assaults was recorded. Strictly speaking, all assaults had actually stabilized. If the incidence of attempted murder, assault GBH and common assault during the financial years of 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 are compared separately, the following transpires:

- Attempted Murder - Increased by **12,4%**
- Assault GBH - Decreased by **1,1%**
- Common Assault - Increased by **5,8%**

The increases with regard to especially attempted murder (**12,4%**) and common assault (**5,8%**) are worrying, but it should be kept in mind that these may have been caused by shifts from assault GBH to attempted murder and common assault respectively as a result of the more correct and purified registration of cases.

It should also be kept in mind that, especially in the case of common assault and assault GBH, a single fight may end up in the registration of various assault cases - depending on how many of the victims afterwards report a case to the police, which may even occur at different stations and/or at different times. A bar brawl at a bar in Sandton in which fifteen people are involved may, for example, result in fifteen cases of either common assault or assault GBH being registered at various police stations in Gauteng. In the end these cases will all be registered against Sandton CAS numbers, but will still be recorded as different cases.

Attempted murder and assault GBH occur especially in the following provinces, police areas and station precincts:

#### ATTEMPTED MURDER

##### PROVINCES

Gauteng	<b>24,9%</b>
KwaZulu-Natal	<b>23,3%</b>

##### AREAS (12)

Western Metropole	<b>5,4%</b>
Durban South	<b>5,2%</b>
Eastern Metropole	<b>4,9%</b>
Pretoria	<b>4,7%</b>
East Rand	<b>4,6%</b>
Johannesburg	<b>4,3%</b>
Marico	<b>4,2%</b>
Umfolozi	<b>4,2%</b>
Durban North	<b>4,0%</b>
Midlands	<b>3,6%</b>
North Rand	<b>3,4%</b>
Umtata	<b>3,3%</b>

#### ASSAULT GBH

##### PROVINCES

Gauteng	<b>20,7%</b>
Eastern Cape	<b>15,5%</b>
Western Cape	<b>13,4%</b>

##### AREAS (15)

Boland	<b>4,5%</b>
Marico	<b>4,4%</b>
Eastern Metropole	<b>3,9%</b>
Pretoria	<b>3,8%</b>
Mooirivier	<b>3,4%</b>
East Rand	<b>3,3%</b>
Johannesburg	<b>3,3%</b>
Soweto	<b>3,2%</b>
Highveld	<b>3,1%</b>
East London	<b>2,9%</b>
Mopani	<b>2,8%</b>
North Rand	<b>2,7%</b>
Western Metropole	<b>2,7%</b>
Southern Free State	<b>2,7%</b>
Port Elizabeth	<b>2,6%</b>

#### **TOP 20 % STATIONS**

(Accounting for **2,4%** of all Stations in the RSA)

Nyanga  
Galeshewe  
Khayelitsha  
Tembisa  
Mitchells Plain  
Batho  
Mamelodi  
Kwa Mashu  
Kuilsrivier  
Katlhong  
Moroka  
Umlazi  
Mdantsane  
Hillbrow  
Butterworth  
Duncan Village  
Evaton  
Esikhawini  
Loate  
Ivory Park  
Empangeni  
Orange Farm  
Guguletu  
Chatsworth  
Temba  
Alexandra

#### **TOP 20 % STATIONS**

(Accounting for **3,7%** of all Stations in the RSA)

Khayelitsha  
Galeshewe  
Vosman  
Hillbrow  
Ikageng  
Mamelodi  
Upington  
Kuilsrivier  
Thohoyandou  
Alexandra  
Moroka  
Nyanga  
Temba  
Worcester  
Ivory Park  
Rietgat  
New Brighton  
Kwanobuhle  
Daveyton  
Tembisa  
Batho  
Kwa Mashu  
Atteridgeville  
Evaton  
Plessislaer  
Queenstown  
Kanyamazane  
Phokeng  
Guguletu  
Thabong  
Kwazakele  
Umlazi  
Oudtshoorn  
Kraaifontein  
Orange Farm  
Motherwell  
Dobsonville  
Randfontein  
Mokopane  
Duncan Village  
Meadowlands

From the above it is clear that nearly **50% (48,2%)** of all attempted murders occurred in Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal, while **51,8%** of all attempted murders occurred in 12 of the 43 police areas. A fifth (**20,0%**) of attempted murders occurred in **2,4%** of all station precincts in the RSA. Assault GBH is somewhat more widely distributed, with **49,6%** of all cases occurring in Gauteng, the Eastern Cape and the Western Cape, **49,3%** occurring in 15 of the 43 police areas and **20%** occurring in **3,7%** of all station precincts in the RSA. These crimes thus reflect a quite concentrated incidence in specific areas.

These areas and specifically the above precincts are mainly township precincts in which high levels of urbanisation/informal settlements, prolonged high levels of unemployment and poverty are often prevalent. Sometimes these conditions result in marital/relationship conflict (especially about economic hardships and shortages) and a poor self-image among males. The development of a macho-man attitude in reaction to the poor

self-image is almost always associated with alcohol and drug abuse, the perception of women as sex objects to be exploited, etc. All of this can lead to fights and the resultant registration of assault GBH (even attempted murder) and common assault cases. This hypothesis is also supported by time analysis (see graphs 8, 9 and 10) which clearly indicates that most of these crimes occur at times associated with parties and drinking (e.g. the Christmas season and weekends - especially Friday and Saturday evenings).

An analysis of the gender and age attributes on the CAS for the period February 2002 to January 2003 reveals the following with regard to Attempted Murder, Assault GBH and Common Assault cases:

Attempted Murder	-	<b>18,4%</b> of the victims were females, of whom <b>2,8%</b> were aged between 0 - 12 years.
	-	<b>1,2%</b> were children of both genders aged between 0 - 12 years.
	-	<b>5,5%</b> were children of both genders aged between 13 - 18 years.
Assault GBH	-	<b>40,2%</b> of victims were females, of whom <b>1,1%</b> were aged between 0 - 12 years.
	-	<b>1,2%</b> were children of both genders aged between 0 - 12 years.
	-	<b>8,1%</b> were children of both genders aged between 13 - 18 years.
Common Assault	-	<b>53,7%</b> of victims were females, of whom <b>1,0%</b> were aged between 0 - 12 years.
	-	<b>1,6%</b> were children of both genders aged between 0 - 12 years.
	-	<b>9,9%</b> were children of both genders aged between 13 - 18 years years.

This gender and age analysis clearly indicates that the most prominent violent offences against women next to rape are common assault (**53,7%** of the victims being female) and assault GBH (**40,2%** of victims being female). This is supported by a limited docket analysis of a sample of domestic violence cases (N=612) reported during 2001 at the stations of Worcester, Khayelitsha and Nyanga:

- In **89%** of the domestic violence cases the victims were female, in **10%** the victims were male and in **1%** of cases the gender was indicated as unknown. The gender of the perpetrators was exactly the opposite.
- During **50,7%** and **27,9%** of the domestic violence incidents the crimes of common assault and assault GBH were respectively committed. In a further **12,1%** of cases the crime of intimidation was recorded and in **6,5%** arson/malicious damage to property occurred. This finding correlates with gender and age analyses based on the Crime Administration System (CAS) and supports the deduction made above that most domestic violence cases usually involve assault and especially common assault.
- As far as this could be determined, **21,1%** of the incidents were caused by arguments or misunderstandings, **16,7%** were due to financial disputes and socio-economic frustrations, **15,7%** were alcohol related, **13,2%** resulted from family disputes and **5,1%** were caused by accusations of infidelity. It should be kept in mind that the officers taking down the statements in many of these cases frequently do not inquire as to what caused the incidents under discussion. The "causes" indicated above were probably those revealed by the victims themselves and may not reflect the full spectrum of factors sparking any specific incident. Alcohol may, for example, also have played a role in the **21,1%** of cases linked to arguments/misunderstandings and the **16,7%** of cases attributed to financial/socio-economic frustrations.
- Almost two-thirds (**65,6%**) of the incidents of domestic violence occurred within the shared residence of the victim and the offender, while **14,4%**, **5,7%** and **4,9%** occurred within the victims' residences, residences known to the victims (e.g. the home of a family member and/or friend) and the offenders' residences respectively. This illustrates the difficulty of policing such crimes by means of conventional policing.
- In **38,7%** of the cases of domestic violence it was unknown whether a history of previous domestic violence existed, but in **61,0%** of the known cases indications of previous domestic violence were found. This illustrates a very important aspect of domestic violence, namely that it may start with arguments and verbal

abuse before turning into minor violence which will often continue until it one day ends up in very serious violence like assault GBH, attempted murder or even murder.

- No weapon was used in **66,0%** of the cases. Where a weapon was used, the following details became evident:
  - In **45,2%** of cases the weapon of choice was a blunt instrument, e.g. a stick, club, stone, etc.
  - In **22,1%** of cases the weapon of choice was a knife, with a further **11,1%** of cases involving another kind of sharp instrument, e.g. a broken bottle, screwdriver, etc.
  - In **7,7%** [16 cases] a firearm was used.
  - In **4,3%** [9 cases] a panga/axe was used.
  - In **3,8%** [8 cases] the victim was assaulted with a hot object or hot liquid.
  - In **2,4%** [5 cases] the weapon used was a sjambok.
  - In two cases a rope/cord was used, in one case the offender closed a window on the victim's hand and in another case the victim was bitten.

Physical violence (e.g. slapping, kicking, etc.) occurred in **71,6%** of the incidents. As indicated above, a weapon was in some cases used to commit the physical violence. In **22,9%** of the cases no physical violence was reported and in **5,5%** details in this regard were indicated as unknown. The occurrence of physical violence could thus have been higher.

From all the analyses done so far it seems clear that murder is in the majority of cases related to assaults going wrong, that alcohol and drugs play some part and that domestic conflict (which include boyfriend - girlfriend relationships) also features prominently. The latter is probably often caused by economic hardships and resultant factors like the macho-man culture and may frequently serve as the cause of the original assault. To address murder, attempted murder and all assaults in South Africa and to significantly decrease these crimes in the years to come not only require proper policing and efforts to improve socio-economic conditions by the Government, but a change in lifestyle by the community. The very significant decrease of more than **30%** in the occurrence of murder between 1994/1995 and 2002/2003 was mainly achieved through focused conventional policing and other government initiatives. These actions were specifically targeted at the combating of bank related robberies, vehicle hijackings, clan fighting, gang violence, farm attacks and attacks on police officers. In future more and more attention will have to be paid to socio-economic development, job creation and moral regeneration in order to proceed towards even more significant decreases in the incidence of these crimes.

The ratio trend with regard to malicious damage to property (which accounts for **6,0%** of the serious crime in South Africa) from 1994/1995 to 2002/2003 was as follows:

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
319.2	328.5	321.7	306.9	306.6	312.0	319.2	326.4	345.6

**Definition: Malicious damage to property consists of the unlawful and intentional damaging of property belonging to another.**

The levels of malicious damage to property decreased during the first four financial years of the existence of the SAPS and then remained stable from 1997/1998 to 1999/2000 before experiencing an increase during 2000/2001 (when the definitions and counting rules for crime were implemented) and 2002/2003. A **5,9%** increase occurred between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003. Since the implementation of the refined definitions and counting rules malicious damage to property is more often registered as an alternative charge to common assault or assault GBH. Say, for example, that a husband beats his wife and in the process tears her blouse. An alternative charge of malicious damage to property will probably be registered in addition to the assault case. The increases between 2000/2001, 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 should be viewed against this background.

#### Rape and Attempted Rape

**Definition: Rape consists of unlawful and intentional sexual intercourse with a female without her consent.**

Rape accounts for **5,9%** and **2,0%** of reported contact crimes (crimes against the person) and serious crime in the RSA respectively. The reported rape ratios for all the financial years since 1994/1995 are indicated below.

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
115.8	126.2	127.5	126.0	117.9	122.9	121.0	121.8	115.3

The rape ratio has reached its lowest level since 1994/1995 during the 2002/2003 financial year. With the exception of a quite significant increase from **115.8** to **126.2** per 100,000 of the population between 1994/1995 and 1995/1996 (that is a **9,0%** increase) its incidence remained at an average of **122.9** between 1996/1997 and 2001/2002. However, the incidence of rape decreased by **5,3%** between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003. This may be a result of police action as part of the Anti-rape Strategy of the IDMT of the National Prosecuting Authority.

This strategy *inter alia* includes focused and systematic analysis of the where, when, why and who questions involved in rape at all those police stations which record 50% of the rape cases in each province. In this process (since September 2002) mapping of all reported rapes has identified flashpoints of rape within precincts. The subsequent analysis of these hot spots revealed some social and/or physical environmental factors/conditions conducive to rape at these specific flashpoints (e.g. a shortcut or footpath through long grass to a station or taxi rank, or a drinking venue frequented by women where it is dark outside in the vicinity of an open space). The local SAPS, where necessary with the help of other government departments and especially the local authority and the community itself, can then prevent rapes from occurring at such flashpoints. This will definitely decrease the incidence of rape. Through matrix linkage analysis, rape cases are linked in terms of victim, suspect and *modus operandi* commonalities and clustered together for investigation. This procedure can in future ensure that repeat offenders are investigated by the same detective or group of detectives and that the chances of achieving arrests, successful prosecutions and proper convictions be increased, with the effect that such repeat offenders will for quite some time not be able to further contribute to the rape figures.

Provincial, area and station flashpoints are the following:

#### **PROVINCE**

Gauteng	<b>23,2%</b>
KwaZulu-Natal	<b>18,0%</b>
Western Cape	<b>12,5%</b>

#### **POLICING AREA**

Marico	<b>5,0%</b>
Pretoria	<b>4,7%</b>
Eastern Metropole	<b>4,0%</b>
East Rand	<b>3,8%</b>
Durban North	<b>3,7%</b>
Durban South	<b>3,6%</b>
Soweto	<b>3,5%</b>
Boland	<b>3,5%</b>
Western Metropole	<b>3,4%</b>
Johannesburg	<b>3,2%</b>
Vaalrand	<b>3,2%</b>
Midlands	<b>3,1%</b>
Moorivier	<b>3,1%</b>
Southern Free State	<b>3,0%</b>

## STATIONS

(20% of rapes occurred in 34 station precincts - i.e. 3,1% of all stations)

Khayelitsha	Katlehong	Seshego
Mamelodi	Orange Farm	Tsakane
Inanda	Kuilsrivier	Mitchells Plain
Kwa Mashu	Thohoyandou	Mankweng
Moroka	Rietgat	Worcester
Nyanga	Kwazakele	Guguletu
Temba	Hillbrow	Bethelsdorp
Plessislaer	Galeshewe	Sebokeng
Umlazi	Atteridgeville	Vanderbijlpark
Batho	Ivory Park	Meadowlands
Tembisa	New Brighton	
Evaton	Alexandra	

Before providing a short overview of some findings revealed by rape studies conducted in South Africa in the past, it is necessary to address the issue of under-reporting of rape and the general perception that South Africa has the highest rape ratio in the world. Every now and then the media or an academic/researcher emerge with shocking allegations regarding the under-reporting of rape figures. Only 1 out of 26 or even 1 out of 35 rapes are allegedly reported to the police (*Pretoria News*, 24 June 2003, page 5). This figure is usually referred to - and correctly so - as a police figure. It was mentioned in passing by a police media spokesperson in connection with the release of crime statistics by the SAPS for the old South Africa (excluding the homelands) during 1994. The figure was ostensibly based on what a certain Professor had found during research. After various scientific victim surveys done by Statistics South Africa (SSA), the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) and the Institute for Security Studies (ISS), everybody should by now know that these surveys revealed that at least 1 out of 3 rapes are reported to the SAPS. To multiply the officially reported rape figure of **52 425** cases for the 2002/2003 financial year by 35 and then arrive at an annual rape figure of 1,8 million cases is absolute fiction in search of sensation. To then compare these figures to the rape figures/ratios of other countries and reach the conclusion that South Africa has the highest rape figures/ratios in the world is even more absurd.

The fact of the matter is that one should be extremely cautious with regard to all international crime ratio comparisons (but especially so where rape is involved) for the following reasons:

- Definitions of rape differ widely among countries. Reference has earlier been made to the 1999 International Crime Statistics of INTERPOL. In addition to the warning regarding international comparisons contained in the introduction to that report (and already quoted earlier in this report), it states the following: "2.2 'Sex offences (including rape)': Each country should use the definitions in its own laws to determine whether or not an act is a sex offence; rape should always be included in this category". Rape is nowhere defined in the report. When the ratios under (2) sex offences (including rape) and (2.1) rape are studied, it becomes obvious that something is very suspect and that a difference in definitions may play an important role in this. Under column (2) and (2.1) the following figures are provided for a selection of countries:

	<u>Column 2</u> <u>Sexual Offences</u>	<u>Column 2.1</u> <u>Rape</u>
South Africa	<b>162.86</b>	<b>119.03</b>
Gibraltar	<b>166.67</b>	<b>3.33</b>
Seychelles	<b>120.22</b>	<b>0.00</b>
Qatar	<b>90.42</b>	<b>1.72</b>
Canada	<b>89.12</b>	<b>0.00</b>
Tunisia	<b>87.51</b>	<b>4.79</b>
Australia	<b>74.22</b>	<b>0.00</b>

The obvious question presenting itself is why there is only a relatively small difference between the figures for rape and sexual offences (which include rape) in the case of South Africa, but major differences as far as the other examples mentioned are concerned. It is not inconceivable that cases recorded as rape in South Africa may be

hidden under the label of sexual offences by other INTERPOL member countries.

- The under-reporting levels pertaining to rape differ widely from country to country. In many countries in the world the victims will not report rape from fear of the negative perceptions and possible sanctions against them should they report this to the police. In contrast, it seems as if the level of reporting is very high in South Africa (one out of three cases). Despite the above arguments, the SAPS and the Government of South Africa have repeatedly stated in the past that one rape is one too many and that everything possible should be done to reduce the figure of  $\pm 52\ 000$  rapes per annum.

Various spatial, time, docket and Crime Administration System (CAS) analyses conducted during the past few years indicate the following:

- Spatial (as indicated with regard to the flashpoints referred to above) and time pattern analyses (see graphs) point the finger at the same kinds of explanations than those forwarded in the case of murder and assault, namely a macho-man and gangster subculture and the abuse of alcohol and drugs.
- All docket analyses up to now confirm that in a very high percentage (**50% - 80%**) of rape cases the victims and perpetrators had been known to each other.
- A study by the Department of Correctional Services and the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) found the following:

***"Rape was statistically significantly associated with drinking, especially drinking that occurred mostly (a) in the company of friends of all ages, gang members, people who have been involved in criminal activity, and (b) at public drinking places such as shebeens, bottle stores and clubs ... in this respect note should also be taken that offenders who were serving a sentence for rape especially reported that they took alcohol/drugs immediately before or at the time that they committed this offence."***

- **45%** of arrestees in rape cases tested positive for drugs (ADAM study).
- A large percentage (**40% - 60%**) of rape cases are withdrawn at the request of the victims.
- An analysis of rape cases registered on the CAS since February 2002 reveals that in **41%** of all the cases the victims were aged 18 years or younger - with **14,2%** being 12 years old or younger.

Given the fact that **14,2%** of rape victims were in the age group of 0 - 12 years, compared to this age group's share in the victim figures for murder (**1,6%**), attempted murder (**1,2%**), assault GBH (**1,2%**) and common assault (**1,6%**) during the period under consideration, the CIAC during the 2002/2003 financial year embarked on a docket analysis of cases involving sexual offences against children of 12 years and younger. A total number of **3 222** dockets were analysed and the following findings were *inter alia* made:

- More than half (**52,7%**) of the cases actually involved rape, followed by **24,8%** indecent assault cases, **11,4%** incest cases and **5,2%** cases of attempted rape. Many of the indecent assault cases were registered as such because the fact that the victims were only 0 - 12 years of age prevented penetration from occurring and consequently precluded the registration of rape cases. Many of these cases should actually have been registered as attempted rapes, a more serious charge than indecent assault.
- Nearly **90,0% (87,8%)** of the offenders were known to their victims before the sexual offence occurred. Among these:
  - **41,8%** were acquaintances;
  - **21,4%** were relatives (of whom **9,2%** - that is **43%** of the relatives - were the victims' own parents or guardians);
  - **10,4%** were known by sight; and
  - **9,4%** were neighbours.

- Most of the offences occurred in the seclusion of a private residence. In nearly **70,0% (69,1%)** of cases the contact between victims and offenders just prior to the offence occurred in the victim's residence (**41,2%**), the offender's residence (**15,1%**) or a residence known to the victim (**12,8%**). The actual offence also frequently occurred at the offender's residence (**32,5%**), the victim's residence (**31,4%**) or at a residence known to the victim (**9,9%**). Only **16,5%** occurred in an open space.

In a related finding it was found that in only **4,0%** of the offences occurring at the victims' residences forced entry was gained to such residences. These findings regarding the place of contact just prior to the offence, the location at which the offence occurred, the relationship between victims and offenders and the manner in which entry was gained clearly illustrate the dilemma faced in combating sexual offences and especially sexual offences involving children. These crimes tend to occur in the privacy of a residence between people who are clearly not strangers to each other. The question is raised as to how conventional policing can prevent this and protect the young children of South Africa if not even the parents and guardians of these children are in a position to do so.

- An analysis of the biographical characteristics of victims and offenders reveal that **39,3%** of the offenders were 19 years and younger. Nearly **10,0% (9,8%)** were in the same age group than the victims (0 - 12 years of age). This finding as such is not sufficient to confirm or reject the hypothesis that overcrowding leads to a situation in which children observe adult sexual behaviour and then imitate this behaviour with other children. However, it certainly makes a thorough investigation of this and other hypotheses about rape in general and specifically child rape imperative.
- An analysis of how the **3 222** dockets under consideration were disposed of, reveals the following:

Cases withdrawn	<b>51,8%</b>
Undetected	<b>16,2%</b>
Found guilty	<b>15,0%</b>
Found not guilty	<b>12,7%</b>
Unfounded	<b>2,6%</b>
Other	<b>1,7%</b>

The number of cases withdrawn again emphasizes a finding repeatedly made by the Crime Information Analysis Centre (CIAC) during the past decade. A rape docket (in this case sexual offences against children) only has a **50%** chance from the start to end in a conviction, because more than **50%** of the cases are withdrawn. This usually occurs at the request of the parents or guardians in the case of children, often because the accused is a family member (sometimes the breadwinner) or a family friend.

The **16,2%** of undetected cases do not necessarily indicate a failure on the side of investigation, especially with regard to cases involving children.

- Some of the main reasons why these cases remain undetected are the following:
  - The victim is too young to speak or tell anything.
  - The victim has sometimes clearly been sexually abused (e.g. blood on the nappy), but no real clue of a possible suspect can be found.
  - Doubt sometimes exists in the mind of the medical practitioner as to whether sexual abuse had ever occurred.
  - The complainant/victim cannot be traced by the investigator (this occurs especially in informal settlements or very large townships saturated with informal housing (built in e.g. open spaces or on the same plots than existing houses).

### All Robbery

The crime category of All Robbery includes Robbery with Aggravating Circumstances and Other Robbery.

**Definition: Robbery with Aggravating Circumstances is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation under aggravating circumstances of movable tangible property belonging to another.**

**Definition: Other Robbery is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of movable tangible property belonging to another.**

Aggravated robbery contributes **14,3%** and **4,8%** to contact crimes (crimes against the person) and all serious crime in the RSA respectively, while other robbery contributes **11,4%** and **3,9%** to these two broad categories of crime respectively. The following ratios for aggravated robbery, other robbery and all robbery combined were registered during the past nine financial years.

### Aggravated Robbery

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
219.5	195.5	164.0	177.2	219.9	229.5	260.3	262.0	279.2

### Other Robbery

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
84.5	115.7	125.6	133.2	154.2	173.5	206.5	202.4	223.4

### All Robbery

1994/1995	1995/1996	1996/1997	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
304.0	311.2	289.6	310.4	374.1	403.0	466.8	464.4	502.6

Because of the more correct registration of the two categories of robbery since 2001/2002, some shifts occurred between aggravated robbery and other robbery. Figures for the two crimes should be added together in a category of all robbery to arrive at a better idea of the trends involved. From the ratios above it is clear that all robbery (the two together) increased by **8,2%** between the past two financial years. Aggravated robbery and other robbery increased by **6,6%** and **10,4%** respectively.

High profile aggravated robberies (which enjoy media focus on a daily basis) like vehicle hijackings (carjacking plus truckjacking) and bank related robberies (bank robbery plus cash in transit robbery) decreased by **20,0%** and **15,4%** respectively between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years. Both these high profile aggravated robbery trends are at present at their lowest level since first being recorded during the 1996/1997 financial year. Vehicle hijacking and bank related robbery have during 2002/2003 decreased by **33,7%** and **52,2%** respectively from their highest levels during the preceding nine financial years. This remarkable achievement is the result of focused, information-driven projects and operations by the SAPS in active cooperation with the Banking Council South Africa. The banking and cash in transit fraternities have taken a number of initiatives (e.g. money dyeing and the establishment of banking forums, etc.) to inhibit bank and cash in transit robberies, increase the chances that these will fail or to ensure that the money taken will become useless. It has to be emphasized that vehicle hijackings and bank related robberies together accounted for **12,8%** of all aggravated robberies reported during the 2002/2003 financial year, in contrast to the **26,6%** of aggravated robberies these phenomena contributed to the overall figures during the 1996/1997 financial year.

The remaining **87,2%** of robberies with aggravating circumstances are made up of street robberies, robberies at residential premises (the so-called house robberies), robberies at business premises, etc. These aggravated robberies increased by **11,6%** between the 2001/2002 and the 2002/2003 financial years. The chances of so-called "bonus crimes" like murder, attempted murder, rape, indecent assault, assault GBH, common assault, etc. occurring are much higher during robberies at residential premises or isolated business premises and vehicle hijackings during which the occupants of a vehicle are forced to accompany the robbers than in the case of bank and cash in transit robberies, street robberies and conventional robberies at business premises. In the former instance the robbers have more time on their hands and they are able to use the opportunity to also commit other crimes.

The **11,6%** increase in the remaining **87,2%** of aggravated robberies is indeed cause for concern. Analysis up to now clearly indicates that street robbery and robbery at residential and business premises have become a scourge in especially the informal settlements, former black townships, CBD/inner city areas and even rural villages, thereby significantly increasing the levels of aggravated robbery country-wide. An analysis of the police areas in which **51,9%** of all the aggravated robberies occurred during 2002 reveals the following:

#### Top Seven Policing Areas in terms of aggravated robbery

The following areas accounted for **51,9%** of all cases of aggravated robbery reported in South Africa:

Johannesburg	14,2%	➤ + ▲ ●
Pretoria	7,2%	+ ▲ ●
Durban North	6,7%	➤ + ▲
East Rand	6,7%	➤ + ▲ ●
North Rand	5,9%	+ ●
Western Metropole	5,6%	➤ + ▲ ●
Durban South	5,5%	➤ + ▲

#### Most affected stations

Hillbrow	➤ + ▲ ●
Johannesburg Central	➤
Durban Central	
Kwa Mashu	➤ + ▲
Khayelitsha	➤ + ▲ ●
Morokka	➤ + ▲ ●
Booyens	
Tembisa	➤ + ▲ ●
Mamelodi	+ ▲ ●
Nyanga	➤ + ▲ ●
Mitchells Plain	➤ +
Jeppe	
Pretoria Central	
Yeoville	
Pietermaritzburg	
Inanda	➤ ▲

Twenty percent of South Africa's aggravated robberies occurred in only 16 police station precincts (**1,4%** of South Africa's stations). Eight of the 16 stations are township stations, while six are CBD/inner city stations and two (namely Yeoville and Booyens) are either inner city stations or situated on the periphery between the inner city/CBD and residential areas.

When these areas and stations are compared to those featuring among the top as far as murder (➤), attempted murder (+), rape (▲) and assault GBH (●) are respectively concerned, the following findings emerge:

- The seven areas in which **51,9%** of the aggravated robberies in South Africa occur, are also the following:
  - top murder areas in 5 cases;
  - top attempted murder areas in 7 cases;
  - top rape areas in 6 cases; and
  - top assault GBH areas in 5 cases.
- The 16 police station precincts in which **20%** of the aggravated robberies in South Africa occur, are also the following:
  - top murder precincts in 9 cases;
  - top attempted murder precincts in 8 cases;
  - top rape precincts in 8 cases; and
  - top assault GBH precincts in 6 cases.

The analysis makes it very clear that the stations of Hillbrow, Khayelitsha, Morokka, Tembisa and Nyanga range among the top precincts with regard to all of these violent crimes, while Mamelodi and Kwa Mashu find themselves in the same position with regard to at least 4 of the 5 crimes under discussion. With the exclusion of Hillbrow, these are also all large and rapidly expanding township stations.

Another factor which causes increasing upward pressure on aggravated robbery figures is the robbery of cellular telephones. Various docket analyses and analyses of the information on the CAS indicate that anything between **25%** and **50%** of all aggravated robbery cases *inter alia* involve cellular telephones. Various untested explanations exist for the increase in aggravated and other robberies during which cellular telephones are either the sole target or one of the targets. These explanations *inter alia* include the following (not listed in order of priority, while being untested):

- Cellular telephones have become a status symbol and most people want to possess the latest models. Furthermore, cellular telephones can easily be misplaced/lost or broken because of their size and fragility. People believe that lost or broken cellular telephones will only be refunded or replaced by insurance companies if they report these as stolen, or even better as robbed. If the items are reported as stolen or robbed, claimants may find it easier to dodge questions and doubts regarding possible negligence on their part. The possibility of such robberies being caused by insurance fraud therefore does exist.
- Cellular telephones may be stolen or robbed (also during aggravated robberies) to be sold for spare parts.
- Cellular telephones are stolen or robbed because they can still be used in South Africa, despite grey or black-listing.
- Cellular telephones are stolen or robbed by groups of runners who sell these items to exporters trading with countries in which all the networks do not belong to the International Blacklisting Organization, with the result that the instruments can still be used by subscribers linked to unlisted companies.

These robberies are mainly committed by small gangs of youths armed with firearms and knives who roam the streets of especially townships and CBD areas. The most serious operational obstacle to combating this crime is presented by a lack of information which makes it difficult to launch the same kind of projects and operations than those employed against hijackings and bank related robberies. In many cases the victims are robbed at night in dark streets and alleys and cannot provide proper descriptions to establish linkages among cases.

#### PROPERTY RELATED AND COMMERCIAL CRIME

Considerable effort was put into trying to explain the dynamics involved in contact crimes because of their extremely negative effect on society. In the case of property related and commercial crime only the tendencies over the past nine financial years and especially the changing situation between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 will be discussed within the limits of this annual report. The reasons for this are as follows:

- In general, most of these crimes by far are either on the decrease or have at least stabilized.
- They may affect more people (victims), but they also have a more limited impact.
- A very broad comparison (taking into consideration all the dangers associated with international comparisons as already discussed previously) with international property related and commercial crime levels clearly indicates that South Africa falls in the middle range of the INTERPOL spectrum and is already at a more or less normal level as far as the reported incidence of these crimes are concerned. All stakeholders should do everything possible to at least keep the levels of these crimes stable.

In this section the tendencies with regard to all housebreakings (at both residential and business premises), theft of motor vehicles, theft out of/from motor vehicles, shoplifting and commercial crime, which have all decreased between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years, as well as trends in relation to the increase in other thefts and stock-theft, are discussed.

PROPERTY RELATED CRIMES ON THE DECREASE										
	1994/ 1995	1995/ 1996	1996/ 1997	1997/ 1998	1998/ 1999	1999/ 2000	2000/ 2001	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	% Increase/ Decrease between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003
All housebreaking	825.7	851.8	822.4	829.2	874.4	889.6	903.3	874.7	866.7	- 0,9%
Theft of motor vehicles	274.0	249.9	241.3	248.8	255.0	239.3	229.0	217.4	204.9	- 5,8%
Theft out of/from motor vehicles	474.7	485.9	433.0	434.6	451.0	453.9	459.0	447.2	431.0	- 3,6%
Commercial Crime	163.2	154.4	154.1	153.5	150.4	157.7	152.4	131.2	123.7	- 5,7%
Shoplifting	171.6	160.4	153.1	154.1	153.3	153.4	154.9	153.5	151.8	- 1,1%
PROPERTY RELATED CRIMES ON THE INCREASE										
Other theft	1000.0	981.9	930.0	967.9	1048.0	1152.9	1281.1	1294.1	1364.5	+ 5,4%
Stock-theft	122.4	110.0	104.1	100.8	98.5	96.2	95.1	93.4	102.7	+ 10,0%

From the above table the following is evident:

#### All Housebreaking

All housebreaking (consisting of **81,2%** housebreakings at residential premises and **18,8%** housebreakings at business premises during 2002/2003), which contributes **15,0%** to the overall figures for all serious crime in South Africa, decreased by a marginal **0,9%** between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years. Over the past nine financial years all housebreaking has increased from 1994/1995 to reach its highest level of **903.3** per 100,000 of the population during 2000/2001. It has since decreased by a significant **4,1%** between the 2000/2001 and 2002/2003 financial years.

#### Theft of Motor Vehicles

Theft of motor vehicles, which contributes **3,6%** to the serious crime of South Africa, decreased by **5,8%** between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years. Theft of motor vehicles is actually at its lowest level (**204.9** per 100,000 of the population) since the 1994/1995 financial year, when it stood at **274.0** per 100,000 of the population.

#### Theft out of/from Motor Vehicles

Theft out of/from motor vehicles, which contributes **7,5%** to the figure for all serious crime in South Africa, decreased by **3,6%** between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years. As is the case with regard to theft of motor vehicles, it has reached its lowest level since 1995/1996 when it stood at **485.9** per 100,000 of the population (a **11,3%** decrease).

#### Commercial Crime

Commercial crime (contributing **2,1%** to South Africa's serious crime) has decreased by **5,7%** between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003. It is now at its lowest level (**123.7** cases per 100,000) since 1994/1995, when it stood at a ratio of **163.2**. This represents a **24,2%** overall decrease.

#### Shoplifting

Shoplifting (which contributes **2,6%** to South Africa's serious crime) decreased by a marginal **1,1%** between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years to reach an all-time low of **151.8** cases per 100,000 (a **11,5%** decrease since 1994/1995).

With regard to commercial crime and shoplifting it should be mentioned that it is increasingly being found that the financial sector and dealers themselves respectively play a role in the identification of cases linked to these two categories of crime. This notwithstanding, the SAPS spends considerable energy on the final investigations and the court processes associated with these crimes. The latter leads to a significant increase in especially the workload of detectives.

### Other Theft

It has already been indicated that other theft and stock-theft were the only property related crimes on the increase. Other theft, has increased by **5,4%** between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003. Docket analysis done by the Crime Information Analysis Centre (CIAC) clearly indicates that in the majority of cases the items stolen are cellular telephones, small amounts of cash, garden tools, food and jewellery, i.e. small items and the type of items which can also easily be misplaced or get lost. In some of these cases the complainants may genuinely believe that lost items had been stolen, while in others they have to report a crime to be able to claim compensation from insurance companies (which boils down to insurance fraud). However, a proportion of the genuine other theft cases are also generated by organised crime. Examples of these are the theft of copper wire, other conductor cables, brass water metres, electrical sliding gates, swimming pool pumps, etc. Where and when this phenomenon occurs, it usually happens on a very large scale and often generates hundreds of cases (as was the case recently in the precinct of Linden, where hundreds of water meters were stolen over a two month period).

### Stock-theft

Stock-theft (which contributes **1,8%** to the reported serious crime of South Africa) has increased by **10,0%** between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years. This increase of **10,0%** (in the incidence of a crime which contributes relatively little to the overall serious crime figure in South Africa) occurred against the lowest ratio that stock-theft had achieved since the formation of the SAPS in 1994, namely the ratio of **93.4** recorded during the 2001/2002 financial year. If the whole period from 1994/1995 to 2002/2003 is evaluated, the stock-theft trend has actually stabilized during the 2002/2003 financial year.

On the other hand, it should be remembered that stock-theft in South Africa is a very emotional issue which can even lead to murder. Stock-theft is contributing to a belief among commercial farmers (and especially white commercial farmers) that the so-called farm attacks serve as terror tactics designed to drive them off their land, while it is also *inter alia* an underlying factor in many of the clan fights (so-called faction fights) in the rural areas of KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape. It can also influence farmers' decisions about the keeping of stock and in this way affect the level of food production in South Africa. Its impact should therefore not be underestimated.

### CRIMES HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION

These crimes are the following:

- Illegal possession of firearms.
- Drug related crime.
- Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

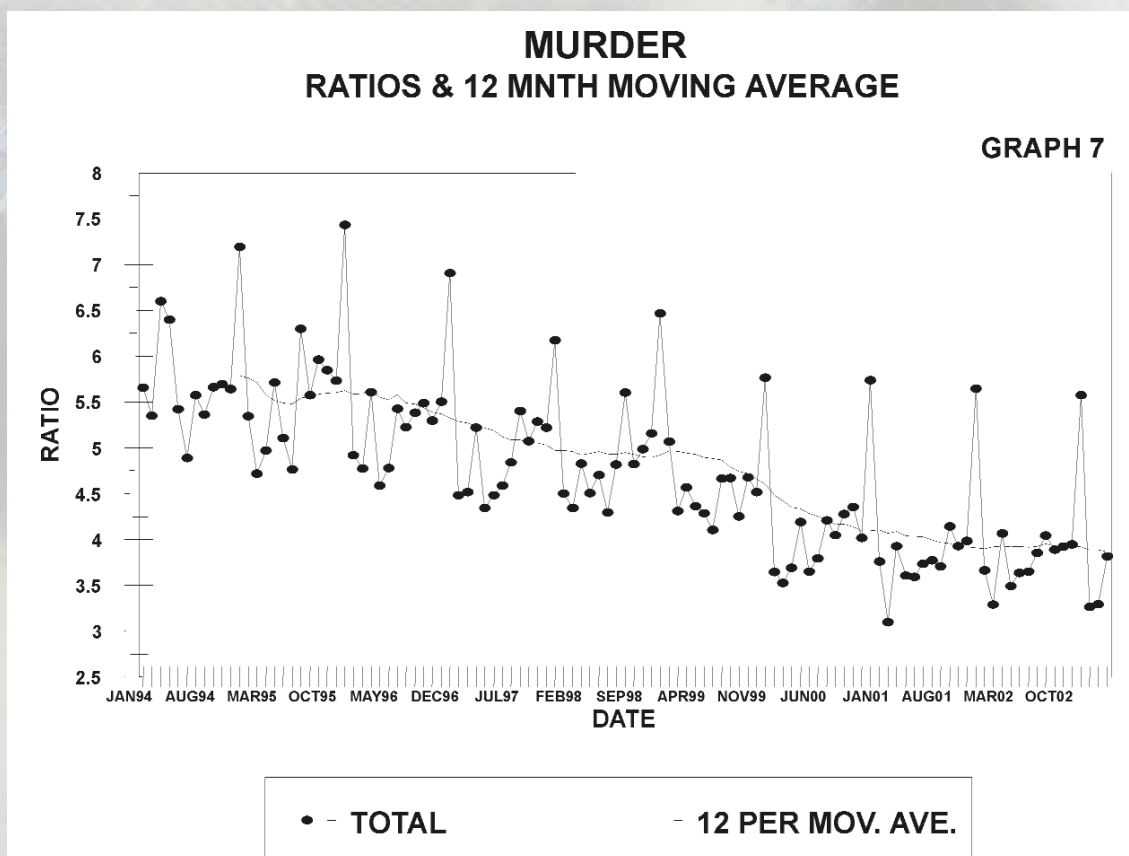
The above crimes are usually not reported to the police by members of the public. These crimes come to light primarily as a result of police actions like roadblocks and searches. An increase in these crimes may actually indicate that the police are more active, whereas a decrease may indicate decreased police activity. There can also be other explanations for decreases and increases observed in relation to these crimes. Decreases may e.g. result from a change in strategy among gun-runners and drug peddlers (e.g. to avoid roadblocks), a real decrease in these phenomena or the impact of previous actions like "arrive alive" campaigns on people.

CRIMES HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION										
	1994/ 1995	1995/ 1996	1996/ 1997	1997/ 1998	1998/ 1999	1999/ 2000	2000/ 2001	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	% Increase/ Decrease between 2001/2002 and 2002/2003
Illegal possession of firearms	28.5	31.2	31.6	32.5	34.9	35.7	33.8	34.8	34.8	0,0%
Drug related crime	119.0	99.6	100.0	103.0	93.7	101.0	102.9	118.7	118.4	- 0,3%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	66.5	58.4	60.8	69.7	59.6	60.4	58.4	55.1	48.7	-11,6%

Between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years the following occurred:

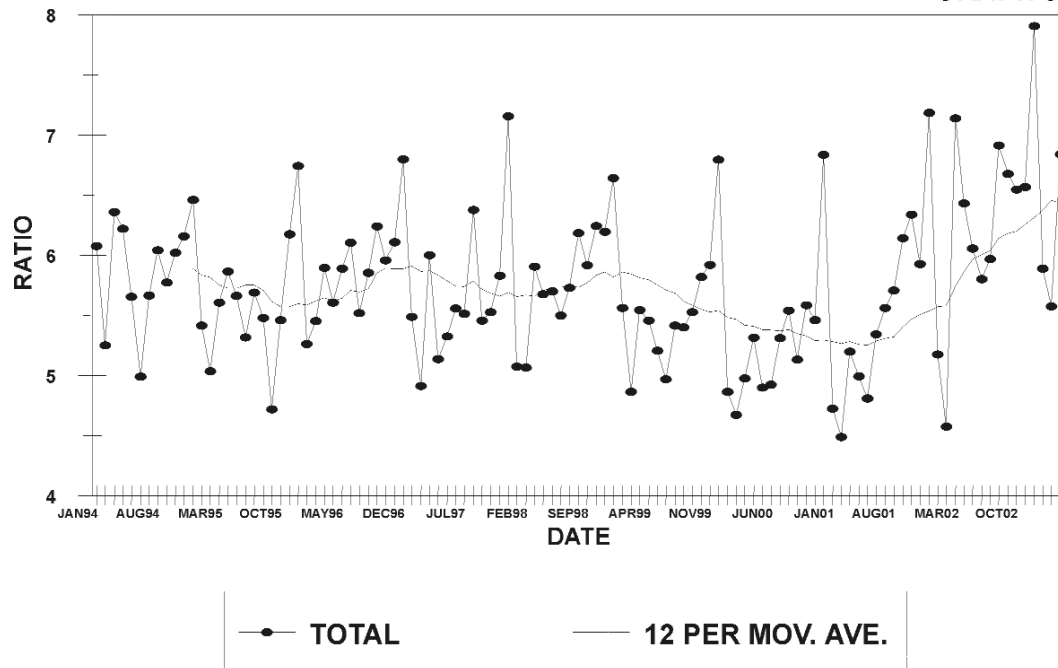
- Illegal possession of firearms remained at exactly the same level, namely **34.8** cases per 100,000 of the population.
- Drug related crime decreased by an insignificant **0,3%**.
- Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs decreased by **11,6%**.

Illegal possession of firearms and drug related crime therefore remained very stable, while driving under the influence actually decreased to its lowest level since 1994/1995. Although an increase would have been positive, the stabilizations and significant decrease in driving under the influence may not necessarily be a result of less police activity. It may just indicate that drug peddlers and gun-runners have become smarter or that simply no growth in these phenomena actually occurred. However, the decrease in driving under the influence (to reach the lowest level ever) is of such a magnitude that it raises doubts as to whether most South Africans nowadays refrain from drinking and driving. This decrease can probably be linked to both less police and traffic police activity and lower levels of transgression.



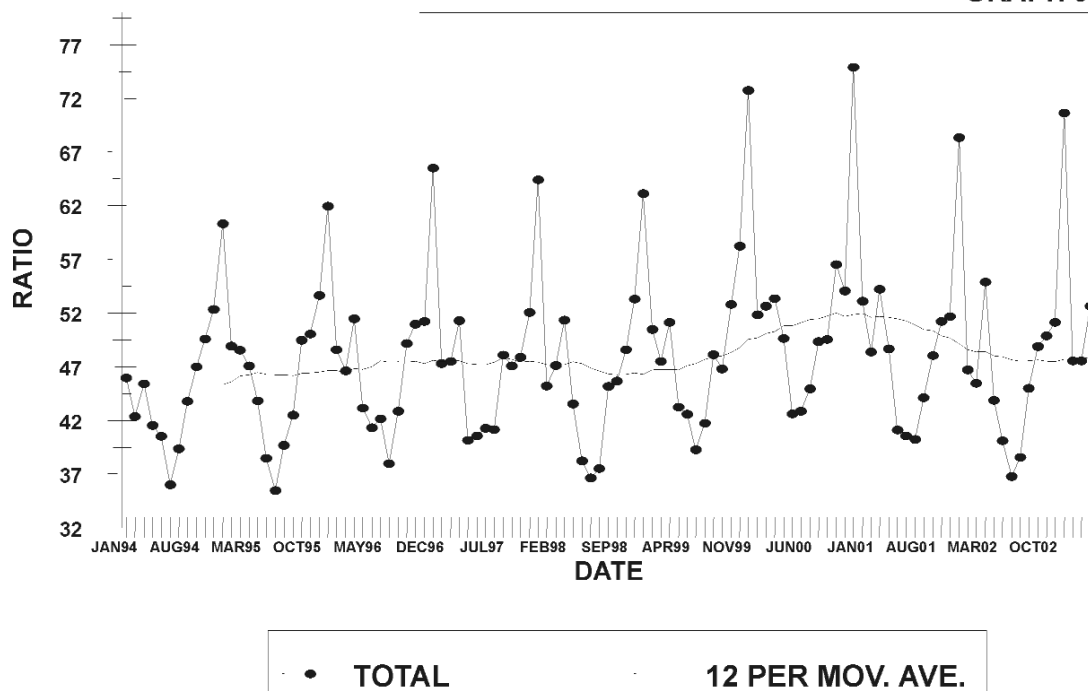
## ATTEMPTED MURDER

GRAPH 8



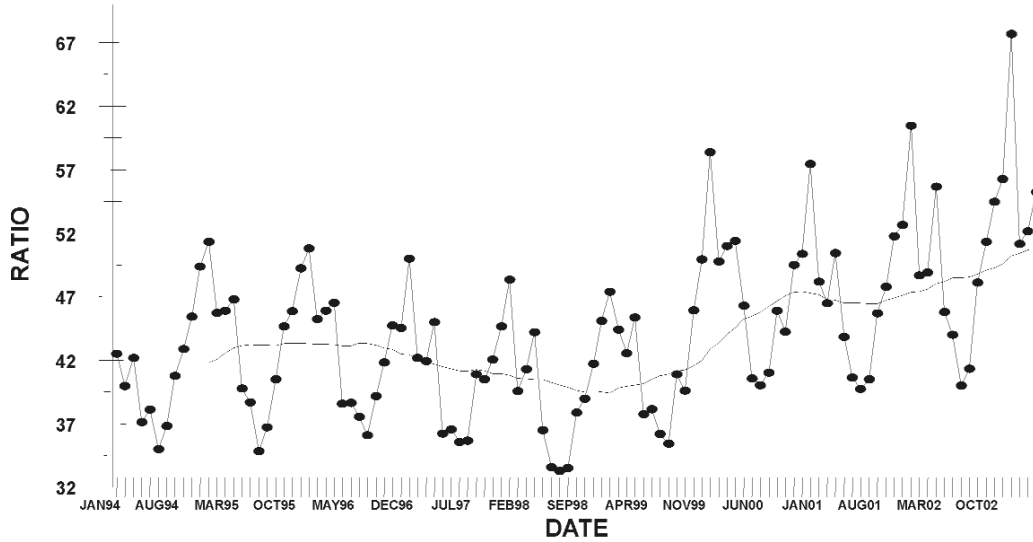
## ASSAULT: GBH RATIOS & 12 MNTH MOVING AVERAGE

GRAPH 9



## COMMON ASSAULT RATIOS & 12 MNTH MOVING AVERAGE

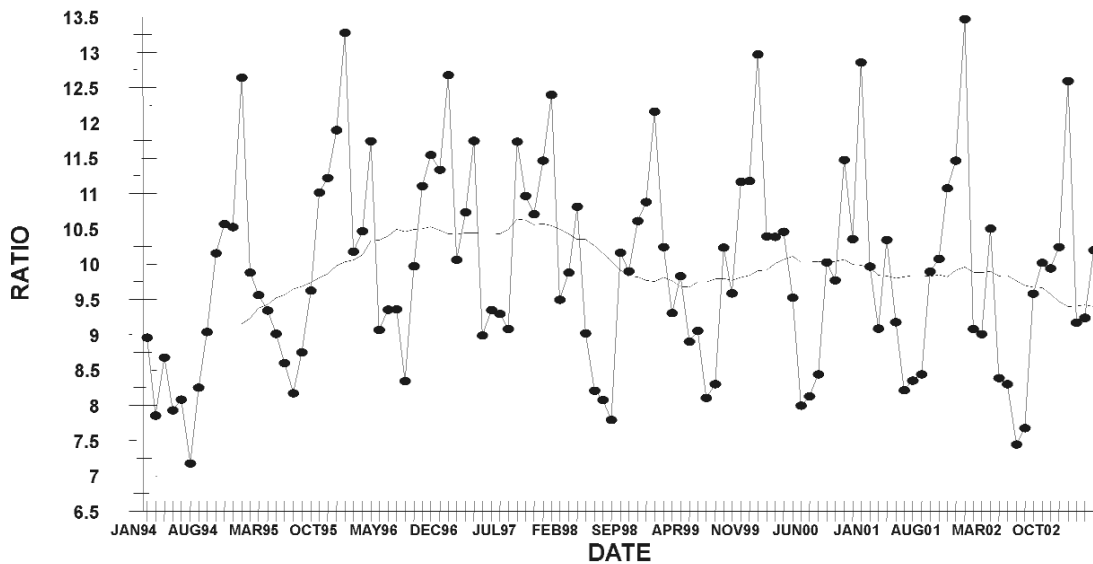
GRAPH 10



—●— TOTAL      — 12 PER MOV. AVE.

## RAPE RATIOS & 12 MNTH MOVING AVERAGE

GRAPH 11



—●— TOTAL      — 12 PER MOV. AVE.

### Acts of Violence against the Farming Community

The number of incidents involving acts of violence and murders against members of the farming community are depicted in Tables 11 and 12 respectively. These figures are provided per province from the 1997/1998 financial year to the 2002/2003 financial year. It is clear from the tables that incidents related to acts of violence against the farming community increased from **490** incidents during the 1997/1998 financial year to **1069** incidents during the 2001/2002 financial year. In the 2002/2003 financial year the incidents decreased by **15,5%**, from **1069** during the 2001/2002 financial year to **903** during 2002/2003. Members of the farming community killed during such attacks also markedly decreased between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years, namely by **26,4%** (from **140** during 2001/2002 to **103** during 2002/2003).

The analysis per province indicates that between the 2001/2002 and the 2002/2003 financial years the acts of violence against the farming community decreased in Gauteng by **21,7%**, KwaZulu- Natal by **36,2%**, Eastern Cape by **52,6%** and North West by **37,9%**. Attacks increased by **11** cases in Mpumalanga, **8** cases in the Western Cape, **2** cases in the Northern Cape, **5** cases in Limpopo and **13** cases in the Free State. Murders of members of the farming community decreased in seven of the nine provinces and slightly increased by **2** cases in Limpopo and **1** case in the Free State.

Analysis by the CIAC of the SAPS thus far indicates that more than **90%** of the acts of violence against the farming community are linked to robberies. Farmers (including people living on smallholdings) are probably targeted because the robbers are under the impression that farmers have large sums of cash and firearms in their homesteads, are easy targets because they live out of hearing distance from one another and are older and more vulnerable than the average city dweller.

Unfortunately, the extremely brutal and senseless nature of other crimes (e.g. rape, assault and even murder) committed during these robberies has created a persistent incorrect perception - almost a belief - amongst farmers that these are actually terror attacks aimed at driving them from their land.

**Table 11 - Total number of incidents per province**

PROVINCE	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
Gauteng	73	196	241	243	313	245
KwaZulu-Natal	112	166	185	123	130	83
Mpumalanga	90	136	137	209	280	291
Eastern Cape	58	92	58	81	76	36
Western Cape	7	45	36	49	41	49
Northern Cape	10	18	3	21	10	12
North West	63	55	68	91	132	82
Limpopo	27	53	48	55	59	64
Free State	50	66	47	36	28	41
TOTAL	490	827	823	908	1069	903

**Table 12 - Total number of murders per province**

PROVINCE	1997/1998	1998/1999	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
Gauteng	16	29	42	38	34	24
KwaZulu-Natal	24	44	46	26	24	19
Mpumalanga	12	22	15	21	23	21
Eastern Cape	9	8	10	12	18	1
Western Cape	2	13	10	9	10	7
Northern Cape	0	8	1	4	2	2
North West	11	9	15	17	17	14
Limpopo	4	10	6	6	7	9
Free State	9	10	3	7	5	6
TOTAL	87	153	148	140	140	103

### Attacks on and Murders of Members of the SAPS

The number of attacks on members of the SAPS during the 2000/2001, 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years stood at **848**, **737** and **906** respectively, while members killed during such attacks during the financial years of

1999/2000, 2000/2001, 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 stood at **187, 178, 139** and **150** respectively (see Tables 13 and 14). What actually happened is that while attacks increased by **6,8%**, murders decreased by **15,7%** between the 2000/2001 and 2002/2003 financial years. However, what is quite disturbing is a **7,9%** increase in murders between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years. All of this mainly happened during the last quarter of the 2002/2003 financial year (1 January to 31 March 2003) when murders of police officials steeply increased from **23** during the last quarter of the 2001/2002 financial year to **35** during the last quarter of the 2002/2003 financial year (that is an increase of **52,2%**). A comparison of the number of attacks recorded during the four quarters of the 2002/2003 and the 2001/2002 financial years do not reveal a corresponding increase in attacks during the last quarter (January to March 2003). The single most significant increase in the incidence of attacks occurred during the second quarter of the 2002/2003 financial year (July to September 2002), namely **53,8%** more than during the corresponding quarter of the previous financial year. The increase during the last quarter was the second largest, namely **24,7%**.

Analysis of attacks on police officials clearly reveal that most police officers are attacked while in hot pursuit of criminals and on the point of arresting them or while busy arresting them. There is no research evidence to support the myths that police officers are mainly killed for their firearms and that a relationship exists between police corruption and murders. It was found during analysis that most police officers are attacked while they are on duty, but if only those attacks during which an officer is killed are analysed, most officers are murdered while off-duty. This is quite logical, because off-duty police officials will probably not be wearing bulletproof jackets, be less vigilant and may be visiting social venues where they may become victims of crime.

**Table 13 - Attacks on members of the SAPS**

PROVINCE	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
Gauteng	189	243	291
KwaZulu-Natal	277	84	127
Mpumalanga	32	57	105
Eastern Cape	163	141	86
Western Cape	107	89	173
Northern Cape	17	28	9
North West	24	47	67
Limpopo	14	25	21
Free State	25	23	27
TOTAL	848	737	906

**Table 14 - Murders on members of the SAPS**

PROVINCE	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
Gauteng	62	66	47	54
KwaZulu-Natal	64	50	45	41
Mpumalanga	3	9	5	5
Eastern Cape	29	25	13	19
Western Cape	8	4	15	16
Northern Cape	1	1	0	0
North West	5	8	8	6
Limpopo	5	6	4	5
Free State	10	9	2	4
TOTAL	187	178	139	150

#### Escapes from police custody

The number of escapes from police custody; the number of escapees who escaped during these incidents; those rearrested and the number of people in SAPS custody during the 1999/2000, 2000/2001, 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years are indicated in Table 15. From the table it is clear that although the population of people in police custody increased by **20,0%** between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years, the number of escapes decreased by **11,0%**. The number of escapees involved in these escapes also decreased by **7,4%** between the 2001/2002 and 2002/2003 financial years. The following becomes evident when the 2002/2003 and 1999/2000 financial years are compared.

- Incidents decreased by **23,8%**
- The number of escapees decreased by **29,3%**

- The number of people in SAPS custody increased by **39,2%**

This major improvement during the past few financial years since 1999/2000 in the SAPS's capacity to retain people in custody is further confirmed by the index of escapes as a percentage of people in custody. Whereas during the previous three financial years (1999/2000 to 2001/2002) an average of **30,9%** of the escapees were rearrested, **34,7%** were rearrested during the 2002/2003 financial year.

When the provincial distribution of escapes and number of escapees from police custody is scrutinized, all but one of the provinces experienced decreases. The only exception is KwaZulu-Natal with a **12,1%** increase in incidents and a **15,2%** increase in the number of escapees. In Mpumalanga and the Free State the number of escapees increased by **15,8%** and **4,3%** respectively, while the number of incidents decreased by **9,7%** in Mpumalanga and **9,9%** in the Free State.

The tendencies discussed above clearly indicate that the SAPS's capacity to retain people in police custody has generally shown improvement during the past few financial years.

**Table 15 - ESCAPES FROM POLICE CUSTODY FOR THE 1999/2000, 2000/2001, 2001/2002 AND 2002/2003 FINANCIAL YEARS**

Province	1.Incidents				2.Escapes				3.Re-arrests				4.SAPS custody			
	Financial Years				Financial Years				Financial Years				Financial Years			
	1999/ 2000	2000/ 2001	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	1999/ 2000	2000/ 2001	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	1999/ 2000	2000/ 2001	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	1999/ 2000	2000/ 2001	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003
Eastern Cape	393	418	294	230	772	648	506	466	279	229	205	193	184549	246298	273587	326294
Free State	172	160	141	127	269	274	231	241	87	114	67	90	125155	135819	139028	154694
Gauteng	567	537	464	369	995	891	708	539	181	152	119	98	329854	279722	375152	431562
KwaZulu-Natal	471	497	307	344	954	976	488	562	287	281	176	182	275687	278507	256184	253571
Mpumalanga	211	211	248	224	451	474	411	476	125	68	57	143	93562	65093	70408	142273
Northern Cape	99	108	106	78	165	150	133	89	98	95	61	50	85077	95380	93129	92601
Limpopo	157	171	140	104	258	263	274	181	77	89	45	26	39777	69318	85592	142515
North West	187	215	196	184	316	374	372	339	117	89	216	204	84289	88415	116703	148379
Western Cape	315	343	306	300	431	478	399	367	194	218	176	144	313306	344092	366250	440036
<b>TOTAL RSA</b>	<b>2572</b>	<b>2660</b>	<b>2202</b>	<b>1960</b>	<b>4611</b>	<b>4528</b>	<b>3522</b>	<b>3260</b>	<b>1445</b>	<b>1335</b>	<b>1122</b>	<b>1130</b>	<b>1531256</b>	<b>1602644</b>	<b>1776033</b>	<b>2131925</b>
Legend	1.	Total number of incidents of escapes from police custody.														
	2.	Total number of escapes who escaped from SAPS custody.														
	3.	Total number of the above escapes re-arrested.														
	4.	Total number of persons held in SAPS custody (prisoner population).														

### Social crime prevention

Social crime prevention in South Africa is informed and guided by national legislation and policy, in particular the National Crime Prevention Strategy, 1996 and the White Paper on Local Government, 1996.

These policy documents indicate the following:

- The Government alone cannot deal with crime. All levels of government and civil society must work together to combat crime.
- Law enforcement on its own is not enough to deal with crime.
- Good co-operation between the different departments and role-players who make up the criminal justice system is needed to ensure that the system is effective.
- Crime prevention must focus on victims and must deal with people's fear of crime.

The SAPS has focused on the following programmes in promoting its partnership with various sectors of the community:

#### \* Rural Safety Programme

In order to inform a rural safety strategy and crime prevention programmes in rural areas, two demonstration projects were launched in Driefontein and Bolobedu in January 2003.

The project in Driefontein aims to deal with the high level of sexual victimization of young girls by older men. The ultimate goal of the project is to establish a sustainable multi-agency partnership that can lead key interventions to reduce the incidence of sexual victimization. The key areas of intervention are: enhancing the criminal justice process; addressing community values and education; and improving the environmental design in the area.

At Bolobedu, a multisectoral committee was established to manage and lead key interventions. The key interventions are a moral decay intervention, an alcohol demand/supply intervention, a safer schools intervention and a gender-based violence intervention.

A Victim Support Centre was established at the local police station. The Department of Social Welfare is managing this facility. Various sport events against crime and Captain Crime Stop campaigns have been held. Police officials have been trained to participate in the Adopt a Cop programme in which schools 'adopt' police officials.

#### \* Victim Empowerment Programme

In the past financial year, 1 776 SAPS members were trained in victim empowerment. To date, 32 619 members of the SAPS have been trained in victim empowerment nationwide. The training focused on giving members the necessary skills to handle all victims of crime in a sensitive manner when, for instance, they take down statements, including intimate accounts of violence. They were also trained in referring victims to institutions that offer professional help, for example, trauma counselling, legal advice and medical assistance.

#### \* Victim-friendly facilities

In 2002, an audit was carried out regarding police stations that needed victim-friendly facilities. These stations were prioritized in the available budget at the time. The stations included the presidential stations, stations where 50 per cent of the rapes in South Africa had been reported and stations that had been prioritized by provincial commissioners.

In 2002/2003, 78 victim-friendly facilities were established at stations, including the following presidential stations: Alexandra, Khayelitsha, Mitchells Plain, Thohoyandou, Kanyamazane, Thabong and Mdantsane. The only presidential station without a victim-friendly facility is Motherwell. However, a new station is being built, which will make provision for such facilities.

\* Violence Prevention Programme

The SAPS, recognizing the importance of early intervention in changing criminal behaviour, supported the Safe Schools Programme of the Department of Education. The partnership culminated in the joint production of a workbook to assist schools and others involved in the management of safe schools in dealing with a range of social issues involving school pupils. These issues include bullying, gang involvement, gun usage, substance abuse and sexual abuse.

Preventive projects were implemented at the 20 stations that had the highest reported incidence of gender-based violence, which includes rape and domestic violence. These projects, among other things, raised awareness among members of the public on factors that contribute to repeated victimization and issues relating to substance abuse and firearms. The public was also given a profile of the range of services available in specific areas to reduce domestic violence and rape.

Following the preventive projects at the 20 stations, the focus shifted to implementing the responsibilities of the police in terms of the interdepartmental anti-rape strategy. Every province formulated action plans in this regard. The European Union funded the strategies of two provinces, namely Limpopo and the Northern Cape. A key aspect of the provincial action plans is that they are based on factors that make people vulnerable to victimization.

The community-based victim support programme of Business Against Crime (BAC) is running at 141 police stations in Gauteng, Mpumalanga, the Eastern Cape and Kwa-Zulu Natal. The programme recruits, trains and manages volunteers to render practical and emotional support to victims as an extension of the VEP.

Police members held 735 shows of Captain Crime Stop nationwide for children at primary schools, shopping centers and community events. They also made appearances at 1 431 crèches. The aim is to raise awareness amongst children in crime prevention measures and to encourage them to report crimes.

## PROGRAMME 3: OPERATIONAL RESPONSE SERVICES

### Aim

Operational Response Services provides operational services to maintain public order, to secure South Africa's borders, and to contribute to the prevention of crime.

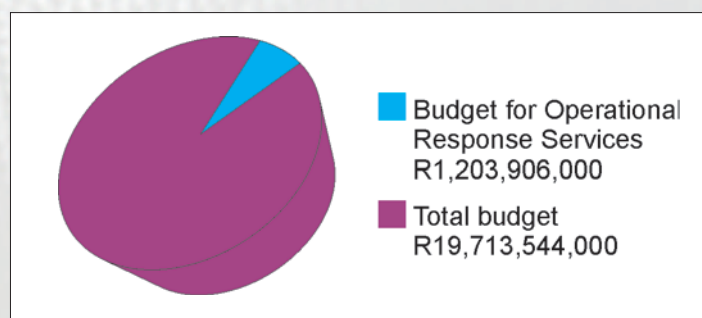
The sub-programmes in this programme are -

- Border Policing which provides for the policing of South Africa's borders; and
- Public Order Policing which provides for specialized policing services to maintain public order, to manage crowds, and to support the high-risk work of the Special Task Force.

### Expenditure trends

The total adjusted budget allocation for Operational Response Services is R1 203 906 000.

**Graph 12: The budget of Programme 3 in relation to the total budget**



**Table 16 - The budget allocation per sub-programme for the 2002/2003 financial year**

Crime Prevention Sub-programme	Adjusted budget (R'000)	Revised allocation (R'000)
Border Policing	152 286	145 283
Public Order Policing	1 051 620	1 083 646
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1 203 906</b>	<b>1 228 929</b>

The budget of Operational Response Services accounts for about six per cent of the budget of the Department. The Public Order Policing sub-programme takes up 88 per cent of the programme budget. Spending in this sub-programme essentially covers the costs relating to the duties performed by the Special Task Force, the management of gatherings, events, incidents of unrest and, as a secondary function, crime prevention in high-risk areas.

Expenditure on Border Policing is expected to increase over the medium term by an average of 5,5 per cent per year. Increased expenditure in this sub-programme is attributable to the higher number of police officials who perform detached duties at border posts.

Personnel expenditure is projected to remain the largest component of the programme budget, as it is expected to comprise an average of 81,5 per cent of the programme budget in the medium term. In 2003/2004, spending on capital assets is projected to increase by 125 per cent, and spending on equipment should increase by 81,8 per cent, which is mainly attributable to the acquisition of one helicopter in that year to support crime prevention and detection activities.

### Policy developments

The SANDF has been directed to employ its capacity to defend South Africa against foreign aggression and to support the NEPAD strategy. The SANDF has accordingly embarked on a process of disengaging from duties such

as borderline control, which it did for some years on behalf of the SAPS. The SAPS is to prepare an entry strategy and plan to take over the responsibility for borderline control from the SANDF over a six-year period.

The SAPS established a National Intervention Unit which -

- intervenes in extreme situations where normal policing is ineffective;
- deals with medium-risk and high-risk operations to stabilize volatile situations; and
- renders specialized operational support to other sections, units and stations.

The National Intervention Unit will, in future, be the only unit that will be deployed nationally in extreme situations. Area Crime Combating Units will, on the other hand, be responsible for combating serious and violent crime, policing public gatherings, and rendering specialized operational support in the areas where they are situated.

### **Key outputs and service delivery trends**

**Table 17 - Key outputs and indicators**

Sub-programme	Outputs	Output measure/indicator	Target
Border Policing	Arrests and seizures carried out	Arrests made for possession of narcotics, illegal firearms and stolen goods  Stolen goods and contraband seized	Maintain or increase number of arrests and seizures
Public Order Policing	Crowds are managed in accordance with regulations	Number of persons arrested for public disorder	Maintain or increase number of arrests for public disorder  Maintain or reduce number of people injured during public demonstrations
	High-risk operations	Number of operations carried out	Maintain or increase number of operations

### **Deterrence of illegal activities at ports of entry and exit**

The Border Police covers 53 land border posts, 10 air border posts and nine sea border posts.

Table 18 reflects comparative statistics for the period 1 April 2000 to 31 March 2003 (that is, a three-year period) relating to arrests and seizures the Border Police carried out at ports of entry and exit.

**Table 18 - Comparative statistics regarding arrests and seizures performed by the Border Police: 2000/2001/2002/2003**

STOLEN/HIJACKED VEHICLES			
	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
NUMBER OF ARRESTS	863	1 022	699
NUMBER OF SEIZURES	1 159	1 407	1 326
VALUE	R87 919 673	R120 760 566	R103 871 137
FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION			
	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
NUMBER OF ARRESTS	139	96	93
NUMBER OF SEIZURES	306	403	433
VALUE	R470 910	R775 815	R931 830
NARCOTICS			
	2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003
NUMBER OF ARRESTS	690	633	605

<b>QUANTITIES SEIZED</b>			
Dagga/Cannabis	14 454 kg	52 008 kg	20 921 kg
Hashish	11 532 kg	4,179 kg	0,087 kg
Mandrax tablets	836	302 204	31288
Mandrax	144 kg	0 kg	0 kg
Mandrax bottles	40	0	0
Extasy tablets	131	94 468	250 237
Extasy	0 kg	0	10
Heroin	3,3 kg	0,23 kg	11,165 kg
Cocaine	5 kg	407	241
Methaqualone	1 970 kg	11,007 ton	70 kg
<b>VALUE</b>	<b>R1 280 233 627</b>	<b>R1 071 261 706</b>	<b>R98 016 181</b>
<b>STOLEN GOODS/PROPERTY</b>			
	<b>2000/2001</b>	<b>2001/2002</b>	<b>2002/2003</b>
<b>NUMBER OF ARRESTS</b>	21	17	32
<b>VALUE</b>	R601 422	R1 756 745	R5 980 061
<b>CONTRABAND/COUNTERFEIT GOODS AND PRODUCTS</b>			
	<b>2000/2001</b>	<b>2001/2002</b>	<b>2002/2003</b>
<b>NUMBER OF ARRESTS</b>	415	86	39
<b>VALUE</b>	R52 653 553	R30 640 529	R102 671 590

From Table 18 it is clear that there was an increase in the number of seizures of firearms, stolen goods and contraband/counterfeit goods and products. This increase can be attributed to new technology (for example, the movement control system, mobile luggage scanners, x-ray scanners, body scanners and the traffic flow system) and improved co-ordination between the SAPS and other departments (for example, the Department of Home Affairs, the SANDF and the South African Revenue Service).

The Institute for Human Rights and Criminal Justice Studies at the SA Technikon conducted an assessment study on security measures at sea and air ports of entry, with specific reference to firearm trafficking. The study reveals that the overall security measures at all three levels - perimeters and building safeguarding, passenger and baggage screening, and cargo inspection - at three of the airports studied conform to international standards, mainly as a result of the implementation of new structures, procedures and equipment. The level of security at sea and air ports of entry has improved vastly since the US Assessment Report of December 1996 and the NIDS Report on Recommended Practice of April 2000.<sup>8</sup>

### Big events

Operational Response Services, together with the SAPS VIP Protection Services, played a key role in the operational planning for big events such as -

- the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg;
- the Cricket World Cup (CWC);
- the Inter-Congolese Dialogue at Sun City; and
- the AIDS Conference in Durban.

During these events, SAPS members were part of the counter-assault teams (which provided security for VIPs), provided air support, provided medium- to high-risk security, secured venues, screened people and goods, and managed crowds.

The SAPS managed to preserve its international reputation as a leader in the field of major event security. This is the result of the fact that the Kenyan government requested the assistance of the SAPS with the security of the CWC match played in Nairobi. Observers from other countries also came to South Africa to evaluate the security measures the SAPS implemented at these events.

8. Minnaar A: An Assessment of Security measures at sea and air ports of entry in South Africa with specific reference to the trafficking of firearms: SA Technikon, 2000.

## **Crowd management**

In terms of the Regulation of Gatherings Act, 1993 (Act No 205 of 1993) and the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 everyone has the right to air their views in public, provided that their actions are peaceful. During the period under review, a total of 6 925 peaceful marches/gatherings and unrest marches/gatherings took place, compared with 7 409 in 2001/2002.

The following marches and gatherings took place in the 2002/2003 financial year:

### Peaceful marches/gatherings

In general, all assemblies, gatherings, meetings, demonstrations etc are classified as crowd management (peaceful) incidents. However, certain restrictions are placed on assemblies in terms of the Regulation of Gatherings Act, 1993 which states that at least seven days' notice must be given of an intended meeting or march, or if this is not possible, at least 48 hours' notice.

Spontaneous gatherings for which prior notification was not given do not necessarily turn into incidents of unrest. In the event of a spontaneous gathering, a case docket must be registered in terms of section 12 of the Regulation of Gatherings Act, 1993. In 2001/2002, 6 840 peaceful marches and gatherings took place, compared to 6 347 in 2002/2003.

### Unrest marches/gatherings

These are gatherings, barricades etc during which violence erupts, forcing the SAPS to take action to restore peace and order. In the event of this type of incident, a case docket must be registered for possible legal action against the organizers and the reimbursement of the SAPS or other institutions involved. Incidents of this kind usually relate to labour disputes, dissatisfaction with town councils over service fees and flat rates, and dissatisfaction with the actions of security forces. The arrest of a suspect could, for instance, cause the crowd to attack (that is, throw stones or shoot at) the SAPS members to free the suspect. In 2001/2002, 569 marches and gatherings took place, compared to 578 in 2002/2003, where the SAPS took action to restore peace and order.

### Unrest incidents (other)

Unrest incidents (other) are, for example, taxi violence, gang violence, ideologically, ethnically and racially motivated violence, revenge attacks and damage to property by small groups of persons. These incidents generally involve various types of actions such as shooting, the detonation of explosive devices, stone throwing, petrol-bomb attacks, arson, and malicious damage to property. In 2001/2002, 926 unrest incidents of a violent nature occurred, compared to 556 in 2002/2003, where the SAPS took restorative measures.

## **High-risk operations**

The SAPS conducted various high-risk operations involving, among other things, the Special Task Force, the National Intervention Unit, the Area Crime Combating Units and the Air Wing. Examples of high risk operations were operations conducted at Richmond and KwaMashu to combat serious and violent crime and to stabilize the situation for local policing to continue. Operation Lancer/Slasher was carried out to combat urban terrorism in the Western Cape and the threat posed by gangs. Specialized operational support was also provided during crime prevention operations. The results of all of these operations are reflected in Table 5.

## PROGRAMME 4: DETECTIVE SERVICE AND CRIME INTELLIGENCE

### Aim

The Detective Service renders the services required to effectively conduct investigations and facilitates the activities of detectives at all police stations and specialized units.

The sub-programmes of this programme are:

- General Investigations relates to detectives at police stations, who investigate a broad range of crimes that do not require specialized skills.
- Organized Crime manages the investigation of the Serious and Violent Crime Units, the Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Units and the Organized Crime Units, which are specialized units.
- Commercial Crime investigates complex commercial crimes.
- The Criminal Record Centre manages criminal records.
- The Forensic Science Laboratory (FSL) provides specialized technical support to investigators.
- Crime Intelligence co-ordinates the management of crime intelligence, the analysis of crime information, and the provision of technical support for crime prevention and investigation.

### Expenditure trends

The total adjusted budget allocation for Programme 4 is R3 989 369 000.

**Graph 13: The budget of Programme 4 in relation to the total budget.**

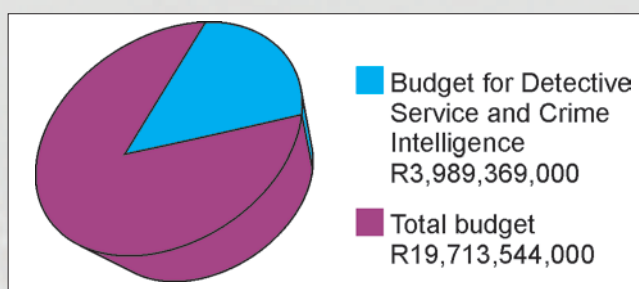


Table 19 reflects the budget allocation per sub-programme.

**Table 19 - The budget allocation per sub-programme for the 2002/03 financial year**

Detective Service and Crime IntelligenceSub-programme	Adjusted budget (R'000)	Revised allocation (R'000)
General Investigations	1 880 503	1 947 630
Organized Crime	942 240	814 260
Commercial crime	152 244	119 899
Criminal Record Centre	350 469	344 721
Forensic Science Laboratory	147 193	141 922
Crime Intelligence	516 720	570 210
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3 989 369</b>	<b>3 938 642</b>

The budget of the Detective Service and Crime Intelligence accounts for about 20 per cent of the budget of the Department. The General Investigations sub-programme takes up 50 per cent of the programme budget. Spending on this sub-programme essentially covers the functions performed by investigators at local level.

Reprioritization is evident in this programme with the continued rationalization of the specialized units. Consequently, spending on the budget of the Organized Crime sub-programme is expected to decrease by 5,2 per cent in 2003/2004.

Increases in the budget of this programme in the medium term largely provide for the enhancement of the functions of the Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Units, which have been prioritized since 2002/2003.

AFIS is financed under the Criminal Record Centre sub-programme. Seeing that AFIS was fully implemented nationwide in 2002, the increases in expenditure of this sub-programme in the medium term are smaller in relation to the previous financial year. In 2003/2004, the increase in expenditure was 13,3 per cent, but in 2003/04 the increase is expected to be only 8,3 per cent.

*The Crime Intelligence sub-programme, which will become a separate programme in the 2003/2004 Budget, reflects the fastest growing sub-programme (programme in the medium term) in the Safety and Security Budget. Increases are at an average of 13,5 per cent annually between 1999/2000 and 2005/2006.*

The prominence and restructuring of Crime Intelligence necessitated the enhancement of capacity over the MTEF period, which is reflected in the increases of 16,6 per cent, 8,3 per cent and 7,4 per cent. The additional allocations provide the resources required to meet the increased demand for crime intelligence for police operations.

### **Policy developments**

The SAPS has continued to restructure its specialized investigation units. To date, 288 units have been closed down. It is envisaged that some units, such as those dealing with child protection and sexual offences, will retain their autonomy to deal with crimes that require their specialized skills. Thus far, the following priority specialized units have been established to give effect to the new approach: 27 Serious and Violent Crime Units with 677 detectives, 24 Organised Crime Units with 723 detectives, 17 Commercial Crime Units with 626 detectives, one Serious Economic Offences Unit with 24 detectives and 46 Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offence Units with 755 detectives.

The SAPS has developed three indicators, which will be used for reporting the achievements of the Detective Service. The first indicator is the detection rate - the proportion of cases that is concluded in a specific period. The second indicator is the disposal rate - the number of cases investigated compared to the total caseload. This indicator includes solved and unsolved cases, that is, the number of cases dealt with in proportion to all cases, including those carried over from previous periods. The third indicator is the number of cases taken to court. The conviction rate also depends on the input of the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development, and therefore this is not a suitable indicator of the performance of the Detective Service.

The Minister for Safety and Security has formally introduced counter-terrorism legislation, which contains a provision on bail in respect of terrorist offences. In view of this provision, Schedule 6 of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No 51 of 1977) applies to terrorists also. This provision is in line with the recommendations of the Law Commission, as approved by Cabinet. A parliamentary committee is attending to the draft legislation at present.

### **Key outputs and service delivery trends**

**Table 20 - Key outputs and indicators**

<b>Sub-programme</b>	<b>Output</b>	<b>Output measure/indicator</b>	<b>Target</b>
General Investigations	General crime is investigated	Number of cases to court in relation to reported crimes	Maintain or increase
Organized Crime	Criminal organizations are investigated	Number of cases relating to organized crime syndicates in relation to cases investigated	Maintain or increase
Commercial Crime	Commercial crime is investigated	Number of cases involving forgery, misappropriation of funds and embezzlement to court in relation to cases investigated	Maintain or increase
Criminal Record Centre	Criminal record reports are generated and managed	Automation of the Criminal Record Centre	Roll-out of Automated Fingerprint Identification System
Forensic Science Laboratory	Forensic evidence is obtained	Turnaround time of requests for evidence	Complete 92% of entries within 35 days of assignment
Crime Intelligence	Analyses of crime pattern, threat, profiles and linkages	Number of intelligence products to different clients. Number of National Crime Threat Analyses reports compiled	Maintain or increase Maintain or increase

## Investigation of general crime

Table 21 reflects the percentage of cases referred to court and the detection and disposal rates achieved over the period April 2002 to March 2003 regarding the different categories of crime.

The percentage of cases referred to court is calculated as follows: Add up the reported cases and the cases that were carried over. From this total, subtract the cases that were withdrawn before they were referred to court, cases that were closed as unfounded and unfinished cases. Express the total as a percentage of the number of cases referred to court. The detection rate is calculated as follows: Add up the cases that were disposed of as referred to court, withdrawn or unfounded. Express the total as a percentage of the total number of cases under investigation. In calculating the disposal rate, the total number of cases disposed of as referred to court, withdrawn, undetected or unfounded is calculated as a percentage of the total number of cases under investigation. Cases under investigation include all cases that were reported during a given period and unfinished cases that were carried over to the period under review for investigation. Thus, the rates refer to cases that were investigated during a given period and not only to cases that were reported during that period.

From Table 21 it is evident that the number of cases referred to court fluctuates between the different categories of crime. The percentage of theft of motor vehicles (5,8 per cent) is the lowest, while the percentage of driving under the influence of drugs/alcohol (97,6 per cent) is the highest. The cases that rely on police action and direct arrests have relatively higher rates, because the perpetrators, for example, people who drive under the influence of drugs/alcohol, are arrested at the scene. The percentage of cases referred to court will be relatively lower regarding cases where the perpetrator is unknown at the time of the crime and the case can only be solved by means of investigative techniques.

It is also evident that the detection rate fluctuates between the different categories of crime. The percentage of theft of motor vehicles (6,4 per cent) is again the lowest, while the percentage of shoplifting (93,7 per cent) is the highest. The detection rate is considerably higher regarding those categories of crime in which the perpetrator is likely to be known to the victim, or crimes such as murder, rape and assault, which are more likely to be committed in the presence of eyewitnesses who know the perpetrator's identity. The same applies to crimes that are heavily dependent on police action for detection, or in cases where the perpetrator is caught red-handed such as in drug-related crime, the illegal possession of firearms, driving under the influence of drugs/alcohol and shoplifting. On the other hand, the detection rate is considerably lower regarding those categories of crime such as vehicle theft and housebreaking where the perpetrator is most likely to be unknown to the victim.

The disposal rates also vary between the different crime categories. The disposal rate regarding murder is the lowest at 41,4 per cent, in comparison with the disposal rate of shoplifting at 97,0 per cent. The more serious crimes such as murder or the more complicated crimes such as commercial crime tend to involve more time-consuming investigations, which accounts for the difference in disposal rates. If perpetrators are apprehended in the act of committing a crime or if a crime is of a "less serious" nature, the case tends to be disposed of speedier.

The crime that showed the biggest decrease regarding the detection rate is murder, with a decrease of 2,8 per cent. Illegal possession of firearms showed the biggest increase, namely 11,7 per cent. Because the crime of illegal possession of firearms is dependent on police action, more police actions are conducted and more intelligence-driven operations are held when perpetrators are known to the police.

The disposal rate regarding murder showed the biggest decrease, namely 4,1 per cent. Illegal possession of firearms showed the biggest increase, namely 8,3 per cent. In cases where the suspects are known to the victims or to the police, or cases are reported due to police action, the disposal rate is higher. When the suspect is unknown to either the police or the victim, the disposal rate is automatically lower.

**Table 21 - Investigation of crime**

Crime categories	Percentage of cases referred to court		Percentage Detection rate			Percentage Disposal rate		
	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	Diff	2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	Diff
Murder	*	53,9	24,7	21,9	- 2,8	45,5	41,4	- 4,1
Attempted murder	*	47,1	38,4	40,6	2,2	67,3	72,1	4,8
Robbery under aggravating circumstances	*	13,1	15,1	12,8	- 2,3	79,5	78,1	- 1,4
Common robbery	*	24,2	27,4	28,6	1,2	85,1	88,7	3,6
Rape	*	64,1	49,2	52,5	3,3	70,3	74,1	3,8
Assault GBH (serious)	*	66,0	59,2	63,5	4,3	79,9	84,2	4,3
Common assault	*	57,2	62,2	63,3	1,1	81,7	84,6	2,9
Burglary - business premises	*	16,3	17,3	17,3	-	88,3	89,1	0,8
Burglary - residential premises	*	16,3	17,9	18,9	1,0	87,1	89,3	2,2
Stock theft	*	20,5	21,9	24,9	3,0	74,6	80,3	5,7
Shoplifting	*	96,4	89,4	93,7	4,3	93,8	97,0	3,2
Theft - motor vehicles	*	5,8	6,7	6,4	- 0,3	83,7	79,7	- 4,0
Theft - out of/from motor vehicles	*	6,0	8,3	8,5	0,2	93,3	94,1	0,8
Other theft	*	22,4	28,7	30,1	1,4	86,7	88,3	1,6
Arson	*	27,8	30,9	33,3	2,4	74,1	79,9	5,8
Malicious damage to property	*	29,7	39,4	40,04	1,0	85,1	88,2	3,1
All types of fraud, forgery, misappropriation, embezzlement etc	*	34,9	34,4	36,6	2,2	59,7	66,4	6,7
Drug-related crime	*	93,4	83,3	87,8	4,5	88,6	93,8	5,2
Driving under the influence of drugs or alcohol	*	97,6	82,3	87,9	5,6	84,9	89,9	5,0
Illegal possession of firearms	*	94,8	68,6	80,3	11,7	76,1	84,4	8,3
<b>TOTAL</b>	*	<b>32,4</b>	<b>34,6</b>	<b>36,8</b>	<b>2,2</b>	<b>83,2</b>	<b>85,3</b>	<b>2,1</b>

\* The percentage of cases referred to court regarding the different crime categories was introduced for the first time during the financial year under review. Therefore, these figures cannot be compared with corresponding figures of previous years. However, the figures reflected in the table serve as a basis for future comparisons in evaluating the performance of the SAPS in this regard.

### **Policing of organized crime**

As stated earlier, the specialized units were restructured into three specialized components that focus on organized crime, serious and violent crime and commercial crime. The restructuring of the Organized Crime Unit is based on a multifaceted approach (for example, organized crime relating to firearms and vehicles) and a single faceted approach in terms of which the focus is placed on a specific organized crime threat, for example, drug dealing. Since the establishment of the three specialized components, the following results have been obtained:

#### Criminal organizations

According to the Organized Crime Threat Analysis (OCTA) for the period ending in December 2002, 226 organized crime groups with a combined number of 2 842 primary suspects are currently known to operate in South Africa. The majority of these criminal groups specialize either in drug-related crime, motor vehicle theft, fraud, theft other, armed robbery, stock theft, hijacking of motor vehicles and trucks, illegal weapons and ammunition and offences relating to diamonds and gold. At least 40 of the 226 organized crime groups operate provincially, 58 operate nationally, 25 operate on the African continent and 48 operate internationally. Of these groups, 78 operate mainly at station and area level. Investigations have led to the arrest of 425 leaders of syndicates/organized crime groups and 1 971 runners (syndicate members).

#### Drug-related crime

The chemical monitoring programme, responsible for monitoring precursor chemicals to prevent the diversion of chemicals for the manufacture of illicit drugs, dealt with 203 import notifications of precursor chemicals to South Africa. A further 542 export notifications of precursor chemicals were forwarded to the relevant foreign authorities. In the

period under review, visits were paid to 25 chemical companies.

In November 2002, an investigation revealed that gamma hydroxyl lactose (GHL) would be exported to South Africa for the manufacture of gamma hydroxyl butyrate (GHB). GHB was used in a number of reported cases of date rape in South Africa. A control delivery was carried out, which led in the detection of an illicit narcotics laboratory.

In the period under review, 36 clandestine narcotics laboratories were detected and dismantled. The dismantling included the disposal of large quantities of different chemicals used for the production of illicit drugs. In June 2002, a methaqualone laboratory was dismantled and the following chemicals were seized:

- 26 856 kg of sodium acetate
- 3 500 kg of diphenhydramine
- 15 625 of kg anthronillic acid
- 1 200 litres of 3,4 MDP2P
- 1 600 litres of 0 - toluidine
- 35 600 litres of acetic anhydride

The reported drug seizures (as reflected in Table 5) reflect statistics submitted by the FSL. Only a small percentage of cannabis cases are forwarded to the FSL for analysis, seeing that South African legislation does not require an analysis report in cases where the defence does not dispute the substance involved (that is, cannabis). Consequently, statistics of cannabis seizures are found in reports drawn up by the Organized Crime Units.

Illegal drugs to the value of R451 767 939 were seized.

#### Vehicle-related crimes

In an attempt to reduce the cycle of vehicle theft and hijacking, the SAPS instituted special measures. In terms of these measures, unidentified vehicles that are forfeited to the State and cannot be used by the SAPS, and redundant police vehicles must be compacted. By compacting these vehicles, criminals are no longer able to duplicate the identification numbers of stolen vehicles with vehicles that have been sold at auctions, nor fraudulently utilize registration documents. More than 7 000 vehicles have been compacted across the country to date.

As stated in the SAPS Annual Report for 2001/2002, the Vehicle Circulation System of the SAPS and NaTIS of the Department of Transport were interfaced with each other to enable various stakeholders to share information of vehicles in order to combat vehicle-related crime. The two departments are investigating the possibility of implementing the so-called Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) pattern analysis. Each VIN consists of a 17-character alphanumeric algorithm, which is as unique as a fingerprint. The interfaced system is expected to be programmed with the VIN pattern algorithm to ensure that no one can manipulate the VIN in order to facilitate vehicle crime, which is the current method used by syndicates.

The total number of vehicles reported stolen during the period under review was 111 528, of which 45 152 (40,5 per cent) were recovered (as Table 5 indicates).

#### Diamond-related and gold-related cases

In 2002/2003, 1 665 persons were arrested for theft of, possession of, and dealing in uncut diamonds and unwrought precious metals.

The total value of the diamonds and precious metals recovered amounts to R24 561 691. Forty-five persons were arrested for fraud when they attempted to sell worthless objects as precious metals with a potential value of R1 984 340.

#### Non-ferrous metals

In the 2002/2003 financial year, 21 operations were held and 24 tons of non-ferrous metals (such as copper and aluminium) were recovered with a value of approximately R21 000. During these operations, 109 persons were

charged and admissions of guilt fines to the value of approximately R3 million issued.

#### Endangered wildlife investigations

Over the period April 2002 to March 2003, 50 cases of wildlife crime were investigated. These investigations led to the arrest of 62 people. The total value of the seizures carried out was R23 947 139,86.

#### Stock-theft related crimes

The Organized Crime Unit handled 44 222 stock theft cases in 2002/2003, which resulted in 7 980 court cases. Altogether 24 417 cattle and 23 016 sheep/goats to the value of R135 894 600 were recovered.

#### **Crimes against women and children**

The Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences (FCS) Units, among other things, investigate crimes against women and children.

The role of the FCS Units in preventing the crimes in question is very limited, because these crimes occur mostly within the family circle to which the police cannot easily gain access. However, the FCS Units play an important role in educating the members of the public. Their primary goal is to make the public aware of the existence of these crimes, and the role of the public in preventing and combating these crimes. They use meetings, articles in the media, lectures and talks to create awareness of this issue at schools, universities, youth organizations and church organizations. Lectures are presented to people of all ages.

The 828 members of the FCS units handled 41 124 cases (comprising 8 118 enquiries and 33 006 case dockets) during the period under review, which led to 15 861 arrests. The following number of cases were concluded in court. Table 22 provides an overview of the outcome of these cases as from 2000.

**Table 22 - Outcome of family violence and sexual offences cases**

Convictions sentences	Crimes against children under the age of 18 years			Crimes against adults (persons 18 years and older)			TOTAL		
	2000	2001	2002	2000	2001	2002	2000	2001	2002
Number of cases concluded in court (convictions)	1 551	2 112	1 672	369	378	471	1 920	2 490	2 143
Number of years' imprisonment	9 848	14 812	11 517	2 703	2 784	3 401	12 551	17 596	14 918
Fines imposed	R404 440	R439 675	R464 180	R613 000	R106 040	R159 450	R465 740	R575 715	R623 630
Life imprisonment	60	97	87	1	6	11	61	103	98
Number of years' correctional service	-	74	128	-	17	17	-	91	145
Declared President's patient	-	10	13	-	-	1	-	10	14
Compensation to be paid to victim	-	R18 000	R5 550	-	-	-	-	R18 000	R5 550

#### **Commercial crime**

The Commercial Branch of the SAPS is responsible for investigating mainly fraud, forgery and uttering and theft (mostly theft of trust money or funds that have been manipulated to the extent that the services of a chartered accountant are required). In addition to these crimes, the Commercial Branch is responsible for policing 56 Acts which include, among others, the Companies Act, 1973 (Act No 61 of 1973), the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act No 69 of 1984), the Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act No 24 of 1936), the Merchandise Marks Act, 1941 (Act No 17 of 1941), the Counterfeit Goods Act, 1997 (Act No 37 of 1997), the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No 94 of 1990) and the South African Reserve Bank Act, 1989 (Act No 90 of 1989) which deals with counterfeit currency and the investigation of corruption in State departments and the private sector.

Table 23 provides an overview of cases relating to commercial crime.

**Table 23 - Commercial crime cases**

Description of crime	Number of cases reported	Value		1st appearance /arrest*		Convictions*	
		Actual	Potential	SA citizen	Not a SA citizen	Cases	Counts
Internet fraud	322	R55 890 283	R44 678 410	24	0	47	88
Counterfeit credit cards	112	R3 612 208	R61 977	32	2	90	93
Stolen credit cards	286	R76 783 183	R75 817 511	56	5	401	499
Other cards	148	R6 511 590	R6 645 931	21	0	27	366
Offences in terms of the Prevention of Counterfeiting of Currency Act, 1965	168	R25 793 685	R24 523 269	84	2	9	9
Offences in terms of the South African Reserve Bank Act, 1989	318	R27 313 887	R7 956 050	45	2	11	180
Stolen cheques	1 852	R547 705 232	R451 683 312	237	7	273	550
Cloned cheques	490	R40 576 388	R16 559 728	59	1	51	40
419 scams (advanced fee fraud)	18	R50 494 552	R548 499	4	2	2	2
Black dollar scams	39	R525 550	R620 000	15	8	1	1
Kiteflying	866	R11 526 615	R44 335 258	28	0	10	28
Other fraud	10 713	R53 096 105 619	R1 015 084 512	1699	12	1 466	3 056
Theft	578	R238 743 160	R69 834 037	169	0	75	490
Forgery and uttering	512	R506 600 102	R23 803 372	293	14	80	494
Offences in terms of the Corruption Act, 1992	109	R77 680 865	R7 510 036	46	0	9	9
Offences in terms of the Prevention of Organised Crime Act, 1998	19	R5 000 000	0	1	0	0	0
Offences in terms of the Exchange Control Act, 1933	21	R72 922 730	R600 000	2	0	0	0
Offences in terms of the Insolvency Act, 1936	58	R4 259 589	R3 280 538	16	0	6	6
Offences in terms of the Companies Act, 1973	31	R29 924 743	R200 279 000	5	0	0	0
Offences in terms of the Close Corporations Act, 1984	15	R3 562 000	0	2	0	2	2
Offences in terms of the Usury Act, 1968	13	0	R50 000	0	0	0	0
Offences in terms of the Magistrates' Courts Act, 1944	15	R63 078	R141 575	5	0	6	10
Offences in terms of the Merchandise Marks Act, 1941	39	R2 030 399	R305 000	5	0	12	14
Offences in terms of the Counterfeit Goods Act, 1997	293	R5 920 689	R33 935 190	44	0	24	172
Other statutes	641	R1 607 902 834	R2 237 486 287	98	0	58	87
TOTAL	17 676	R56 497 448 981	R4 265 739 492	R2 990	55	2 660	6 196

\* Table 23 reflects the total number of arrests and convictions for the period 1 April 2003 to 31 March 2003. The arrest and conviction figures include cases reported previously and not only cases reported in the specified period.

## Transnational police operations and investigations

Organized crime occurs worldwide. Therefore, it cannot be countered on a national basis alone - where relevant it must also be addressed through international cooperation. The subregional efforts that have been embarked upon are notable. The Southern African subregion has, through cooperation between the police and the SADC, created a legal framework for police operations and cooperation in two critical areas of organized crime, namely drugs and firearms.

An international and multilateral police cooperation agreement was signed, which supports the spirit of cooperation reflected in the Constitution of the South African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation Organization (SARPCCO). The agreement, adopted on 1 October 1997 at the opening of the Subregional Bureau of Interpol in Harare, was signed by 12 countries and has already been put into operation. A number of highly successful cross-border operations have been launched on the basis of the SARPCCO Constitution and the stated agreement. These operations were mainly targeted at motor vehicle theft and trafficking in drugs and firearms.

Phase 1 and Phase 2 of Operation Mangochi were executed in Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Lesotho, Swaziland, Mozambique and South Africa. The following results were achieved:

- Number of suspected stolen vehicles impounded: 420
- Number of impounded vehicles positively identified as having been stolen: 309
- Number of illegal immigrants arrested: 1 122
- Amount of dagga confiscated: 81 153 kg
- Number of illegal firearms seized: 38
- Number of stolen livestock recovered: 360
- Number of persons arrested for these crimes: 379

Operation Jingle Bells, aimed at vehicle theft, was executed from 18 December 2002 to 24 December 2002 at the Mutare Border Post (between Zimbabwe and Mozambique) and at the Namahaacha Border Post (between Swaziland and Mozambique). A total of 33 suspected stolen vehicles were impounded, of which 30 were identified as having been stolen.

Angola, Namibia and South Africa executed Operation Scorpion in Angola during 2002. The following results were achieved:

- Number of stolen vehicles impounded: 137
- Number of illegal firearms seized: 193
- Amount of dagga seized: 60 kg
- Number of persons arrested: 46

SARPCCO serves as an operational arm through which the small-arms policies of the region are executed. A series of operations code-named Rachel were launched to locate and destroy uncontrolled firearm caches in Mozambique.

Table 24 provides a list of weaponry and explosives that were destroyed from 1995 to 2002.

**Table 24 - Operation Rachel: Comparative figures on destroyed firearms**

Type of weapons/ explosives	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	TOTAL
HANDGUNS	8	13	79	353	453	18	372	238		1 534
SUB-MACHINE GUNS	91	68	980	735	1 874	126	467	445		4 786
RIFLES	981	355	4 345	3 183	8 864	2 205	2 943	2 929	33	25 838
LIGHT/HEAVY MACHINE GUNS	47	52	279	467	845	66	148	136		2 040
MORTARS	15	44	35	21	115	70	32	11		343
LAUNCHERS	36	37	60	72	205	55	57	22		544
CANNONS/GUNS	6	5	9	1	21	8	2	64		116
SMALL-ARMS AMMUNITION	23 153	136 639	3 000 000	155 314	3 315 106	83 276	486 000	6 504 018	84 600	13798106
CANNON/GUN AMMUNITION	1	209	1 457	847	2 514	17 233	139	3		22 403
MORTAR BOMBS	178	48	2 693	2 557	5 476	185	1 060	251		12 448
PROJECTILES/ ROCKETS/ MISSILES	197	49	797	5 039	6 082	422	37	425	9	13 057
BOOSTERS/ ROCKET MOTORS	17	17	90	923	1 047	39	58	168		2 359
INITIATORS/FUZES	416	589	1 186	555	2 746	522	398	227		6 639
GRENADES	438	66	492	5 201	6 197	496	537	76		13 503
PERSONNEL MINES	95	577	362	410	1 444	129	96	47		3 160
DEMOLITION MINES/CHARGES	1				1	1				3
VEHICLE MINES	3	4	4	77	88	3		6		185
EXPLOSIVES PER KG	35,75	55	15	65	170,75	36,9	12	86,5		476,9
FUSE 7 CORD, MTS	700	100		500	1 300	7 733				10 333
DETONATORS		230	604	58	892	40	244	1 452		3 520
MAGAZINES	401	636	3 674	1 317	6 028	1 290	558	12 079	15	25 998

## FORENSIC SCIENCE LABORATORY (FSL)

The FSL provides technical support to investigators through the analysis of physical evidence for court cases. The analysis of physical evidence is conducted by means of technologically advanced systems such as the Integrated Ballistic Identification System (IBIS), the National Drug Intelligence Database and the DNA Database.

### Ballistic Unit

The Ballistic Unit is responsible for examining firearm and tool marks to link a specific firearm to a shooting incident. The IBIS was installed at the Ballistic Unit in September 1997 and has since then linked cases with each other in more than 2 000 cases. The Unit receives more than 100 weapons per day. The weapons are submitted to test-firing and compared with weapons registered on the open-case database.

During the period under review, the Unit handled a total of 49 899 cases in connection with which 14 570 bullets, 35 324 cartridges, and 26 390 firearms were placed on the IBIS for identification.

### Drug Section

The Drug Section is part of the Chemistry Unit and is responsible for the analysis of illegal substances in terms of the Drug Trafficking Act, 1992 (Act No 140 of 1992). The illegal substances which the Drug Section analyses are listed in Table 5.

### Questioned Document Unit

The Questioned Document Unit examines and analyses handwriting, ink and counterfeit banknotes.

During the period under review, the Unit analysed South African banknotes to the value of R33 939 990 and American banknotes to the value of \$871 290.

### DNA analysis

DNA analysis is conducted to obtain biological evidence.

The FSL handled a total of 45 537 DNA cases. Of these cases, 59 per cent was positively linked to a particular suspect or a specific case.

**To summarize: The FSL received 155 728 entries (exhibits) for analysis. The analysis of 152 442 entries has been completed. This represents a turnaround time of 98 per cent in 35 days. Thus, the original target, that is, a turnaround time of 92 per cent in 35 days, has been achieved.**

### **CRIMINAL RECORD CENTRE (CRC)**

The CRC consists of two units, namely the National CRC and the Local Criminal Record Centres (LCRCs). The National CRC is responsible for identifying and confirming previous convictions. The LCRCs are responsible for investigating crime scenes by taking fingerprints, taking photographs, making video recordings and drawing plans of crime scenes. They also specialize in etching, facial identification and the scientific collection of crime scene exhibits.

#### The Criminal Record Centre

The next table reflects the total number of fingerprint enquiries the CRC has processed and the number of previous records that have been positively identified.

Activities	Total number of enquiries received	Positively Identified
Crime-related fingerprint enquiries	22 5598	114 573
Enquiries (not relating to crime)	162 013	7 714
Firearm applications	109 212	7 092
Applicants for SAPS posts	67 707	4 341
Clearance certificates	66 209	764
Total	630 739	134 484

#### Local Criminal Record Centre

The next table reflects the activities of and the success achieved by the LCRCs during the year under review.

Activities	Total
Cases recorded and investigated	356 203
Cases in which fingerprints were found on the crime scene	105 080
Cases in which fingerprints were positively linked to the cases	16 859
Cases in which suspects were positively linked to fingerprints at crime scenes	18 539
Fingerprints sets classified	143 552
Crime scenes photographed	56 077
Plans drawn (as part of crime scene reconstruction)	24 474
Etches	8 758
Exhibits dispatched	14 195
Facial compositions (facial reconstruction)	5 056

#### Automation of the CRC

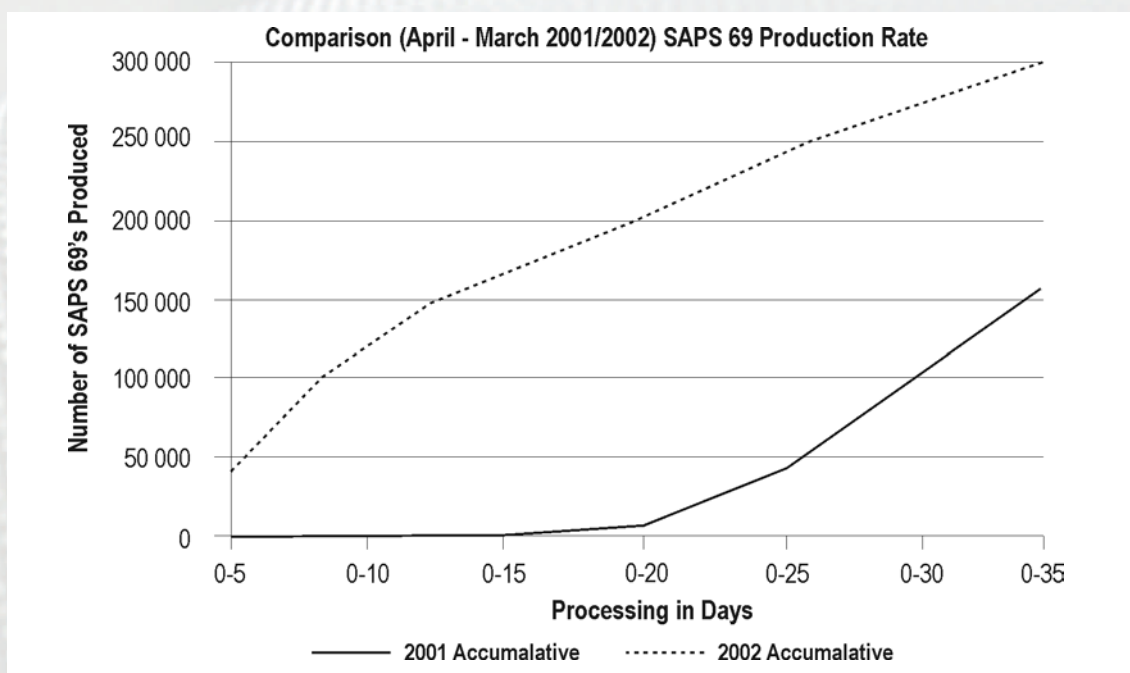
The automation of the Criminal Record Centre by the implementation of AFIS, as indicated in the SAPS Annual Report for 2001/2002, has had the following advantages:

- Automated fingerprint searches speed up the identification of perpetrators of crimes. This reduces the time that awaiting trial prisoners spend in the cells before they are sentenced, thereby saving the taxpayers' money.
- Bail-opposing reports are produced more speedily, resulting in hardened criminals being less likely to receive bail.
- Applications for fingerprint searches for the issuing of firearm licences, clearance certificates and public driver's licences, and applications for pre-employment fingerprint searches for, among others, the Security Officers Board and other institutions that make use of the system are processed faster.

In the graph below, a comparison is made between the production rate of the CRC in 2001/2002 (before the implementation of AFIS) and in 2002/2003 (after the implementation of AFIS).

**Graph 14: Production rate before and after implementation of AFIS at the CRC**

It is clear from the graph that the CRC produced more previous conviction reports in 10 days in 2002/2003 than produced in 30 days in 2001/2002.



## CRIME INTELLIGENCE

Crime Intelligence deals with organized crime through overt (open) and covert (undercover) operations.

The Organized Crime component of the Detective Service keeps a record of the results of all overt operations. Crime Intelligence provides the results of terminated undercover operations. Although the intelligence leg of an undercover operation can be terminated in a certain financial year, the success (in terms of the number of arrests and convictions) may only be achieved two or three years after the detectives have completed their investigation.

A total number of 184 615<sup>9</sup> intelligence products originating from informers, desk functions or operative activities (for example, informer reports, threat reports) were produced. These reports were analysed and disseminated to either Crime Prevention or the Detective Service, or were used as crime intelligence to conduct open or undercover operations.

9. This figure must be interpreted in the context of the functions of Crime Intelligence. So, for example, more than 200 reports can be aimed at a specific syndicate.

There are currently 33 undercover operations registered at Crime Intelligence. These operations concentrate on the following threats: drugs, corruption, multidimensional crime, vehicle-related crime, smuggling of gold, diamonds and precious metals, firearm-related crime, stock theft and right-wing extremism.

During the financial period under review, a number of terminated undercover operations yielded the following successful results: 43 suspects were arrested for dealing in uncut diamonds, 42 suspects were arrested for dealing in drugs, 387 suspects were arrested for corruption (for example, fraud and theft) and 77 suspects were arrested for dealing in false identity documents.

The Crime Intelligence Division is a leading role-player in cross-border, intelligence-driven operations such as Operation Rachel and Mangochi that assist neighbouring states in locating and destroying illegal arms and ammunition and confiscating vehicles and drugs. Further, this division was involved in three key intelligence-driven open operations aimed at vehicle-related crime, bank robberies and cash-in-transit robberies, which led to 34 arrests for vehicle crime and the recovery of 78 stolen trucks, trailers and engine blocks to an estimated value of R151 945 400.

Crime Intelligence performed intelligence-based checks on delegates and other persons who attended the Organization of Africa Union meeting in Durban, the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Sandton and the International Cricket World Cup tournament.

Intelligence indicated that a group of right-wing extremists (who later took on the identity of the "Boeremag") was planning a military coup and had a detailed plan to overthrow the Government. Various intelligence-driven operations (namely Operations Hopper I, II, III, IV and Operation Puzzle) led to the arrest of a number of prominent members of the "Boeremag". Of the arrested members, 23 were later charged with high treason and 31 were charged with the unlawful possession of firearms, ammunition, tear gas, explosives etc.

## PROGRAMME 5: PROTECTION SERVICES

### Aim

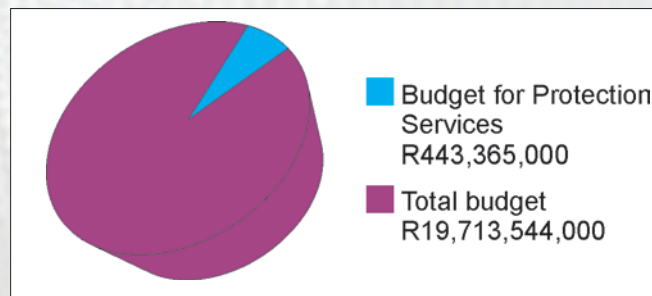
SAPS fulfils its responsibility to protect prominent persons, both local and foreign, using resources allocated to Protection Services. The programme has the following two subprogrammes:

- The Presidential Protection Unit provides protection for the President, Deputy President, and former presidents and their spouses.
- Static and In-Transit Protection protects local and foreign VIPs.

### Expenditure Trends

The total adjusted budget allocated to this programme is R443 365 000.

**Graph 15: The budget of programme 5 in relation to the total budget.**



The budget allocations per sub-programme are reflected in table 25.

**Table 25 - The budget allocations per sub-programme for the 2002/03 financial year.**

Protection Services Sub-programme	Adjusted budget R'000	Revised budgeted R'000
Presidential Protection	64 057	85 863
Static and In-transit Protection	379 308	361 815
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>443 365</b>	<b>447 678</b>

The budget for the Protection Services programme accounts for about 2 percent of the budget of the Department. The Static and In-transit Protection sub-programme consumes 80 percent of the programme budget. Spending on this sub-programme essentially covers the expenditure in relation to the core business of protection of very important persons. The security provided during the 2002 World Summit on the Sustainable Development was funded from this programme.

Reprioritization in this programme shifts funds towards maintaining and upgrading the armoured vehicle fleet used by current and former presidents. This accounts for substantial increases expected in 2003/04 in the Presidential Protection Unit sub-programme and on equipment. The Department started replacing and upgrading the presidential vehicle fleet in 2001/02 and this will continue in 2003/04. The maintenance costs will be reduced once it has been upgraded.

Additional expenditure is also foreseen during the next MTEF cycle with the establishment of the fully fledged new Division: Protection and Security Services.

### Policy Developments

The Cabinet approved the mandate, functions and structure of the proposed components within the Protection and Security Division as well as the transfer of functions related to the National Key Points Act from the South African National Defence Force to the SAPS in relation to strategic installations.

Further, the following pilot projects for the 2003/2004 and 2004/2005 financial years were approved:

- (i) Land Border (Beitbridge);
- (ii) Airports (Johannesburg International Airport);
- (iii) Courts (all High Courts);
- (iv) Harbours (Durban Harbour); and
- (v) Rail Transport (Cape Town Train Station)

**Key outputs and service delivery**

**Table 26 - Key outputs and indicators**

Subprogramme	Output	Output measure/indicator	Target
Presidential Protection Unit	Protection service to President, Deputy President and former presidents	Security breaches Number of complaints lodged by President, Deputy President and former presidents	Zero Zero
Static and In-Transit Protection	Protection service to prominent people	Security breaches	Zero

Protection Services has provided protection to 184 foreign and local dignitaries and 97 Heads of States and Heads of governments. Further protection was provided for multiple Very Important Persons at 288 special and major events.

No incidents of security breaches were reported. Seven complaints were lodged against members of the Protection Services. Investigations into the complaints revealed that it was not necessary to take departmental steps against the members involved. The situation was rectified by means of in-service training.



## REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE



## **Report of the Audit Committee of the South African Police Service in respect of the year ended 31 March 2003**

The Department has an appointed Audit Committee as prescribed by the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1/1999). The Audit Committee has an established charter to guide the Committee's approach. The objective of this charter is also to provide guidance to the Accounting Officer and Executive Management in carrying out their functions as prescribed in the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1/1999).

The members of the Audit Committee are Ms J Kathan (Chairperson), Dr L Konar, Mr Z Sithole (resigned 8 August 2002), Mr M Nkonki (appointed 31 July 2003), the Accounting Officer represented by Deputy National Commissioner L J Eloff and the Chief Financial Officer, Divisional Commissioner K L Craemer. Persons in attendance included the Head of Internal Audit and representatives of the Office of the Auditor-General.

The Audit Committee has met 4 times in the current financial year on the following dates:

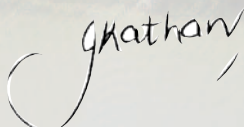
- 18 July 2002
- 28 October 2002
- 27 January 2003
- 27 March 2003

The Audit Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 77 of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.10.

The Department's risk assessment, strategic internal audit plan and the annual internal audit plan for the financial year was tabled and approved by the Audit Committee. However, due to internal capacity constraints within the Department's Internal Audit function, the Audit Committee concurred with management on their decision to co-source the Internal Audit function with a consortium of internal audit service providers in December 2002 for a period of 3 years. Due to the limited extent of work performed by Internal Audit, the Audit Committee could not place full reliance on their work in evaluating the adequacy and effectiveness of the internal controls.

The Committee has reviewed and discussed the annual financial statements audited by the Office of the Auditor-General and is satisfied that these statements are fair and reasonable in all material respects.

The Audit Committee concurs with the conclusions of the Auditor-General on the financial statements and is of the opinion that the financial statements can be accepted when read together with the report of the Auditor-General.



**CHAIRPERSON OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE  
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE  
19 AUGUST 2003**



A U D I T O R - G E N E R A L

**REPORT**  
**OF THE**  
**AUDITOR - GENERAL**  
**TO PARLIAMENT**  
**ON THE**  
**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF VOTE 24 - DEPART-**  
**MENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**FOR**  
**THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2003**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. AUDIT ASSIGNMENT	1
2. NATURE AND SCOPE	1
3. AUDIT OPINION	1
4. EMPHASIS OF MATTER	1
4.1 DEFICIENCIES IN INTERNAL CONTROL	1
4.1.1 ASSETS AND INVENTORY MANAGEMENT	1
(a) Official housing and messes	1
(b) Vehicle management and maintenance	1
4.1.2 LOSS CONTROL MANAGEMENT	2
4.1.3 PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE	2
4.1.4 GENERAL FINDINGS AT PROVINCIAL COMMISSIONERS, AREA COMMISSIONERS, POLICE STATIONS AND OTHER UNITS	2
4.2 PERFORMANCE AUDIT	2
4.3 INTERNAL AUDIT	3
4.4 MATTERS FOLLOWED-UP FROM THE PRIOR YEAR AUDIT	3
4.4.1 Consultancy services	3
4.4.2 Auctions	3
5. APPRECIATION	3

## **REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY - VOTE 24 FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2003**

### **1. AUDIT ASSIGNMENT**

The financial statements as set out on pages 1 to 25, for the year ended 31 March 2003, have been audited in terms of section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996), read with sections 3 and 5 of the Auditor-General Act, 1995 (Act No. 12 of 1995). These financial statements, the maintenance of effective control measures and compliance with relevant laws and regulations are the responsibility of the Accounting Officer. My responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements, based on the audit.

### **2. NATURE AND SCOPE**

The audit was conducted in accordance with Statements of South African Auditing Standards. Those standards require that I plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit includes:

- examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements,
- assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and
- evaluating the overall financial statement presentation.

Furthermore, an audit includes an examination, on a test basis, of evidence supporting compliance in all material respects with the relevant laws and regulations, which came to my attention and are applicable to financial matters.

I believe that the audit provides a reasonable basis for my opinion.

### **3. AUDIT OPINION**

In my opinion, the financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the financial position of the Department of Safety and Security (the department) at 31 March 2003, and the results of its operations and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with prescribed accounting practice and in the manner required by the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999).

### **4. EMPHASIS OF MATTER**

Without qualifying the audit opinion expressed above, attention is drawn to the following matters:

#### **4.1 DEFICIENCIES IN INTERNAL CONTROLS**

##### **4.1.1 ASSETS AND INVENTORY MANAGEMENT**

###### **(a) Official Housing and messes**

An evaluation of the housing register revealed that the national housing register of the department was incomplete. This has resulted in the national housing register of the SAPS not reconciling to the housing register supplied by the Department of Public Works. Differences were also noted between the housing registers kept by the area offices and the national housing register of the SAPS.

###### **(b) Vehicle management and maintenance**

The audit revealed that the process with regard to the registration and licensing of vehicles is inadequate. Furthermore, vehicles are not always recorded on the department's internal register.

The following performance deficiencies were also noted:

- Vehicles were disposed off, despite repair costs not exceeding 80% of the purchase price.
- The expected number of maximum kilometers was exceeded.

- Vehicles are not serviced on a regular basis.
- A critical need for more vehicles is experienced in some areas.

#### 4.1.2 LOSS CONTROL MANAGEMENT

A follow-up audit at several police stations, area and provincial offices revealed that cases of losses in respect of state property, including motor vehicle collisions, are not timeously reported, recorded, properly investigated and finalised.

Our audit also revealed no significant improvement in respect of losses of firearms. According to information supplied by the department, 921 (2002-01:943) firearms, valued at R1 334 049, were reported as stolen or missing for the year under review.

These losses were made up as follows:

	Number of firearms	Value (R)
<b><i>Stolen and robbed</i></b>		
Robbed - In townships and other places	474	713 414
Liquor involved	4	4 896
Housebreaking - properly locked	108	132 025
Not locked	12	11 550
Theft - out of dwelling	45	51 777
Out of state vehicle	13	13 931
Out of private vehicle	6	7 375
Out of offices	55	68 301
Collisions	9	12 414
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>726</b>	<b>1 015 683</b>
<b><i>Lost</i></b>		
During handing over	23	43 008
During inspections	104	197 352
Lost in bathrooms	7	10 311
Lost under influence of alcohol	5	3 290
Lost from person	32	40 500
Lost during execution of official duties	24	23 904
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>318 365</b>
<b>Grand total</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>R 1 334 049</b>

#### 4.1.3 PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE

The audit revealed the following:

- Lack of control, in some instances, over the input and updating of personnel information on the PERSAL system and Personnel and Salary Subsystem (PERSAP).
- Certain shortcomings in controls governing the processing and approval of leave.
- Non-compliance with internal rules and regulations in respect of payment of salaries and allowances which resulted in cases of erroneous payments.
- Inadequate physical controls with regard to the transfer of cash for wages from logistics to the workstations.

#### 4.1.4 GENERAL FINDINGS AT PROVINCIAL COMMISSIONERS, AREA COMMISSIONERS, POLICE STATIONS AND OTHER UNITS

The audit revealed the following deficiencies:

- Stores for safekeeping of confiscated items were not always effectively controlled.
- Overtime was not always properly controlled and managed.
- Several cases of poor control and safekeeping of weapons were noted.
- Asset registers for government property were not always updated.
- The weapon register was not completed on a regular basis for the issue and return of weapons.

#### 4.2 PERFORMANCE AUDIT

##### 4.2.1 Personnel management

The following shortcomings pertaining to the effective, efficient and economic utilisation of the department's resources in respect of personnel expenditure were noted:

- Deficiencies with regard to the decentralisation of the enlistment function, which has resulted in

appointments, contrary to the requirement of the positions filled, being made.

- Salary payments arising from retrospective promotions, in some instances, backdated as far back as 1995, as a result of arbitration rulings and employee agreements.
- The department lost 37% of 353 cases referred to the arbitration process, which has resulted in financial losses.

#### 4.3 **INTERNAL AUDIT**

The department has co-sourced the activities of the internal audit component with a consortium in December 2002 for a period of 3 years at a total cost of R29,3 million. Due to the limited extent of work performed by internal audit, I placed limited reliance on their work.

#### 4.4 **MATTERS FOLLOWED-UP FROM THE PRIOR YEAR AUDIT**

##### 4.4.1 **Consultancy services**

The department and a consultancy firm are still engaged in a litigation process since the 1996-97 financial year, which emanated from the cancellation of a contract after the scope of the contract was modified. At the time of cancellation an amount of R10 021 251 was paid to the firm. Since the initial court date was set down for 3 May 1999 four (4) years have passed and according to the department it seems unlikely that the consultancy firm would still continue with its litigation against the department.

##### 4.4.2 **Auctions**

Two auction firms defrauded the department on five occasions to the amounts of R 1 233 095 and R 4 171 502 in the 1996-97 and 1999- 2000 financial years, respectively.


A civil case was instituted against one of the relevant auction firms and default judgement in favour of the department was obtained in the High Court of the Republic of South Africa on 18 February 2003 in respect of an amount of R4 171 502.

Furthermore, a civil action was also instituted against the other relevant auction firm in June 2001 in respect of the amount R1 233 095. However, it was noted that the State Attorney, upon reviewing all relevant documents, indicated that the SAPS should accept the above loss as being against State expenditure. At present, the matter is being investigated to determine whether an official of the SAPS could be held liable for the debt.

The matter will be followed-up by this Office during the next audit.

#### 5. **APPRECIATION**

The assistance rendered by the staff of the department during the audits is sincerely appreciated.



S A Fakie  
Auditor-General  
Pretoria



## ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**MANAGEMENT REPORT**  
For the year ended 31 March 2003

Report by the Accounting Officer to the Executive Authority and Parliament of the Republic of South Africa

**1. General review of the state of financial affairs**

An amount of R19 203 719 000 was allocated to the Department at the beginning of the financial year. This amount was adjusted in the Adjustment Estimate with an additional amount of R509 825 000 which totaled an allocation of R19 713 544 000.

This adjustment facilitated the financing of additional expenditure emanating from the salary adjustments and the effect of the increase in general inflation, a supplementary infrastructure allocation for the construction, purchase and maintenance of policing facilities and infrastructure, and unavoidable expenditure which emanated from the securing of the World Summit on Sustainable Development. An additional allocation was also made to finance the migration from the 1800 MHz frequency band to comply with the Telecommunications Amendment Act 2001. In addition to the above-mentioned, an amount of R9,936 million was rolled-over from the previous financial year in respect of the continued implementation of the Firearms Control Act, 2000. The total actual expenditure at the end of the financial year amounted to R19 713 542 554, leaving a saving of R1 446,11 which was paid back. A relatively insignificant deviation from planned category spending occurred, only just exceeding one percent, although eight percent deviation is allowed.

In terms of the Department's endeavours to maintain the ratio between personnel and operational expenditure, it was estimated in the original allocation to spend 77,0% of the allocation on personnel expenditure. Due to the additional amounts allocated in the Adjustments Estimate and the department's policy decision to finance all outstanding backlogs on rank and leg promotions, the actual expenditure on personnel, as at the end of the financial year, was 77,3% of the total expenditure.

The enlistment process which started during April 2002, is now fully underway. The additional resources provided over the four years i.e 2002/03 to 2005/06 allow for the enlistment of approximately 45 500 members, consisting of 33 200 entry level constables and 16 300 civilians. Taking into account personnel losses of approximately 4 000 per annum, the effective gains will be approximately 21 200 and 12 300 for entry level constables and civilian personnel respectively, totalling 33 500 at the end of March 2006. Apart from the personnel cost, R439 million will be spend over this period for the training and equipping of these additional personnel. It is therefore estimated that the personnel compliment will rise to approximately 152 000 at the end of the 2005/06 financial year. Additional funding in this regard will further promote the sector policing strategy.

As a strategic objective, capital infrastructure investment is continuously being enhanced, specifically in respect of the construction, purchase and maintenance of policing infrastructure and the modernization of the vehicle fleet of the Department. A total amount of R256 840 000 was spent in the capital works environment, including the maintenance of policing facilities, and R524 million for the purchasing of vehicles. The allocations over the medium-term also facilitated the further enhancement of these objectives.

**2. Services rendered by the department**

**2.1 List of services rendered**

Extra departmental services rendered by the Department for the 2002/03 financial year were the following:

**2.1.1 Extra departmental services which are not rendered free of charge**

- Classification and detection of fingerprints for other departments, private institutions and other persons

- Name clearance - Criminal record enquiries
- Connection of panic buttons to a police station (Alarm systems excluded)
- Guard duties, training, correctional supervision, performances, gymnastic-, orchestral - and dog shows.

#### 2.1.2 **Automatically available and non automatically available records, in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000**

##### (a) **Automatically available records**

- Statements contained in Police dockets
- Accident reports or sketch plans
- Photographs and video material
- Information required for insurance purposes
- Post mortem reports

In terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000, fees are payable for the reproduction of documents as indicated below:

- For every photocopy of an A4-size page or part thereof
- For every printed copy of an A4-size page or part thereof held on a computer or in electronic or machine-readable form
- For a copy in a computer-readable form on
  - Stiffy disc
  - Compact disc
- For a transcription of visual images, per A4-size page or part thereof
- For a copy of visual images
- For a transcription of an audio record, per A4-size page or part thereof
- For a copy of an audio record

##### (b) **Records not automatically available**

- Request fee (Request fee payable by every requester, other than a personal requester referred to in section 22(1) of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000)
- Access fee (Access fee payable by a requester, other than those exempted under section 22(8) of the Act) stipulated in paragraph 2.1.2 (a)

#### 2.1.3 **Inter-departmental services**

- Release of statistical information regarding crimes and road accidents
- Court orderly duties
- Escorting of officials to enter premises to serve summonses
- Evaluating the security of buildings which other departments intend to occupy

- Tracing of State patients who have absconded from hospitals and assisting in the transport of mentally impaired patients.

## 2.2 **Tariff Policy**

A Committee was established within the Department to review on an annual basis all fees, charges and tariffs that are not or cannot be fixed by any law and that relate to revenue accruing to a revenue fund. The Department's proposed tariff structure for the 2002/03 financial year was approved by the National Treasury. Inflation targets as set out in the Budget Review are the guiding factors for increases.

## 2.3 **Free Services**

So-called free services are rendered by members or officials working in canteens and at sport grounds. It should inter-alia be noted that messes at training institutions are functional responsibilities of the Department and are therefor not regarded as free services. This environment is under review.

## 3. **Utilization of donor funds**

The Department currently has agreements with local and foreign donors. The aim of these projects culminates into the following:

- To enhance and develop personnel management systems in the Department and to roll out policies to divisions and provinces;
- To enhance staff performances and align the Department with national objectives for the functioning of a modern police service;
- To address training needs in the fields of serious and organised crime;
- To equip members with the necessary skills with the aim of decreasing the mortality rate of members;
- To develop a performance management system for the Department;
- To promote social crime prevention by conducting studies on rural safety, domestic violence and anti-rape strategy, youth violence in schools, local crime prevention and firearm control;
- To enhance human resource management and training which include emerging leadership programmes, the evaluation of training processes, project and programme management, driver training and adult basic educational training;
- To enhance the Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) criminal database system which includes the refurbishment of the DNA lab, the purchasing of equipment, training of new recruits and the training of forensic investigators;
- Compilation of a development plan for the Kwa-Zulu/Natal Province;
- Technical assistance;
- To improve safety and security for the people of the Eastern Cape. The aim is to prevent crimes against women and children and to improve the services delivered to people affected by such crimes in project priority areas; and
- To curb drug trafficking and crime across the Southern and East African borders.

## 4. **Corporate Government Arrangements**

Corporate Government Arrangements have been effected in the Service to the following extend:

### 4.1 **Fraud Prevention Policy**

The Department's Strategic Plan encompasses a Service Integrity Framework, which focuses on all major issues relative to integrity and prevention of corruption. These factors promote the standards of excellence

of the Service.

A Service Integrity Framework was developed and implemented with the core purpose of enhancing the levels of integrity among police officials in the Department and focuses primarily on combating of corruption.

The effectiveness of and compliance with the framework are monitored and evaluated on an ongoing basis.

#### **4.2 Effectiveness of internal audit and Audit Committee**

The executive Management of the Department and the Audit Committee approved the internal audit function to be co-sourced in order to address issues such as inadequate staffing and skills of this component.

A selection process was carried out in accordance with the government competitive tender procedures and on 4 December 2002 a consortium of external professional audit firms was appointed for a period of three (3) years.

An interim audit plan for the period 1 February 2003 to 30 June 2003 was compiled and approved by the Audit Committee. This plan is being executed under the supervision of the Audit Committee.

The scope of the internal audit function is to ascertain that the Department's network of control processes and risks are properly addressed. This is done to ensure that:

- Risks within the Department are identified and minimized;
- Resources are adequately protected;
- Financial, managerial and operating information is accurate, reliable and timely;
- Employees' actions are in accordance with policies, standards, procedures and applicable laws and regulations; and
- Programs, plans and objectives are achieved.

The main benefits derived from the Internal Audit Component, relates to the complains of the department to all Acts, regulations and prescripts.

#### **4.3 Risk Management**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 38 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 and the National Treasury Regulations, the Department performed a risk assessment under the auspices of the Audit Committee. The strategic objectives of the Department outlined in its strategic plan, were used as a point of departure.

Risks were prioritised and graded in terms of severity and the outcome of the risk assessment was used to prepare both annual and strategic three-year audit plans for the Financial years ended 2002, 2003 and 2004.

The major risk areas that were identified, are:

- Operational management;
- Administration and financial management;
- Budget Management and financial statements;
- Information management;
- Asset and liability management; and
- Human Resource Management

#### **4.4 Management process to minimise conflict of interest**

Senior managers furnished management with a written document declaring their interest in external activities and/or business enterprises which may constitute a conflict of interest with that of the Department. The system encompassing all issues of substance which may impact or compromise the actual or potential conflict of a person's financial interest, are closely monitored by means of a variety of mechanisms, including internal audit scrutiny.

4.5 **Implementation of a code of conduct**

The code of conduct of the Service has been institutionalized and is one of the cornerstones which directs Service Delivery. The primary objective is to create a safe and secure environment for all people in South Africa.

4.6 **Safety, Health and Environment issues**

The Department established a component, which attends to these environments in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993.

5. **Progress with financial management improvement**

5.1 **Implementation of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999**

The instructions from National Treasury regarding the implementation of the Act were adhered to and the Department timeously responded to all surveys and questionnaires from National Treasury in this regard.

Prominent aspects include the following:

- The Chief Financial Officer was appointed before 1 April 2001;
- An Internal Audit Component and Audit Committee were established as required;
- A fraud prevention plan was developed and implemented;
- Financial Framework:

A delegation of power document exists and is updated as the need arises. Various National Instructions have been issued dealing with instruction guidelines, processes and procedures to be followed in the financial environment.

- A Risk Assessment has been performed and a Risk Assessment plan has subsequently been compiled;
- Processes and procedures to implement the PFMA were identified, evaluated and where necessary adjusted. The Department met reporting requirements (in-year and end-year) as required by the PFMA; and
- A Strategic Plan for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework, has been in existence since 1 April 2002.

5.2 **Training**

In order to improve the financial competencies and efficiency of financial personnel within the Department, personnel attended various financial training courses. Course attendants were evaluated formally through an outcome based training method.

The following courses (modules) mainly for the training of financial personnel are presented regularly, which include:

- **Formal Training**
  - Basic Financial Course
  - Semi-official Institution Course
  - Cost statements
  - Budgeting
  - Debtors and receivables
  - Loss Management
  - Payments: general and suppliers
  - Financial systems
  - Simulation training to train line-function managers in general financial management.

- **Informal training**  
Informal and in-service training are conducted on a continuous basis by the Department. This type of training addresses specific needs of personnel at Financial Services.
- **Other internal training**  
A module on financial management is included in the curriculum of the following courses:
  - Officer's course
  - Station Commissioner's course
  - Middle Management course
  - Operational Management course
- **Simulation training**  
As part of the Government's Financial Management Improvement Programme, the Department received an amount of R2 million during March 2000, from the National Treasury for the development of a board simulation training module in financial management. The aim with this concept is to train line-function managers in general financial management, in order to improve financial management on all levels.
- **External training**  
The Department is also making use of training courses presented by the South African Institute of Government Auditors (SAIGA). These courses are not only generic of nature in respect of business management but also PFMA specific.  
  
Courses presented are:
  - Introduction to the Public Finance Management Act, 1999
  - Internal control and risk management
  - Revenue, expenditure, asset and liability management
  - Dealing with fraud and how to compile a fraud plan
  - Performance management
  - Generally recognised accounting practise
  - Preparing annual financial statements
  - Evaluating Capital Projects
  - Internal Audit Governance
- **Basic Accounting Course**  
A basic accounting course, which derived from the implementation of the PFMA was introduced during 2002. It is a course specifically aimed at improving the accounting skill of personnel.
- **E-Learning**  
The Department is currently engaged in an E-Learning project. This concept enables the learner to study courses by means of electronic medium.

### 5.3 Debt administration

Effective processes and procedures were developed and implemented to improve the management of debt. These processes and procedures include:

- Refining of the computerized debtor administration system;
- Monthly management reports;
- Analysing of monthly statistics;
- Exception management reports as a control measure;
- Quarterly management monitoring reports addressed to the Provincial Commissioners;
- Following up of outstanding debt with no movement on a two monthly basis;
- Access to the data base of various computerized systems to obtain addresses of ex-members;
- Developing and implementing of a deposit facility at commercial banks which will have a positive impact/effect on the debt payments by ex-members and civilians; and
- Consulting with professional entities regarding the correct accounting practises and accuracy of the debtor

system, as well as the ageing of debt in accordance with the private sector.

**5.4 Standing advances**

Revised processes to administer outstanding advances have been introduced. It contains inter alia provision for electronic recovery of outstanding advances. This resulted in improved monitoring and reporting mechanisms, which minimizes risks.

**5.5 Reporting requirements**

An Early Warning System has been introduced and is continuously being refined which enhances improved monitoring and in-year reporting.

The Department complied with the requirements of the PFMA, taking into account the changes in the financial statements to be submitted. Where necessary, comparative figures have been adjusted to conform to changes in presentation in the current year. The comparative figures shown in these financial statements are limited to the figures shown in the previous year's audited annual financial statements and such other comparative figures that the Department may reasonably have available for reporting.

**5.6 Management of losses**

The Department implemented projects aimed at optimising loss management processes. These projects relate to:

- The development and implementation of an improved loss control record keeping system;
- The development, implementation and distribution of a manual consisting of 21 chapters setting national norms and standards for the administration of losses at all levels of management;
- Establishment of reporting procedures at National and Provincial Head Offices;
- The presentation of training sessions to enhance the loss control record keeping system;
- The development of a national service delivery improvement plan and evaluation report to be utilized in the loss management environment; and
- The development of a framework to prevent, limit and reduce unnecessary losses.

A comprehensive plan regarding evaluation visits involving all stakeholders was compiled. The following priorities have been identified that need to be evaluated during the 2003/04 financial year:

- To determine whether or not discovered losses, have been reported;
- To determine whether particulars of such losses after being reported, have been captured on the loss control record keeping system; and
- Determine how many pending matters pose a risk of prescription.

**5.8 Budget process**

The budget process of the Department is focussed upon extending the scope and quality of information available for reviewing spending plans, patterns and expenditure options, which in turn enhance the apportioning process of the allocation to the various centres of financial responsibility, structured on a geographical and national basis. This also forms the basis for ensuring that expenditure is effective and sustainable by balancing as many of the competing resource needs as possible within the budgetary constraints determined by the economic environment and by macro-economic policies.

**5.9 Official housing and messes**

The Department is aware of the fact that differences exist with the handwritten registers utilized at Area level and the computerized register for residential accommodation with reference to official housing and messes. To curb the problem the Department is busy with an integration process to combine these registers in order to establish a proper housing register on the provisioning administration computerized system. It is envisaged that the process will be finalized during the 2003/04 financial year.

**6. Performance Information**

Decisive consideration of the budget allocation is given to the purpose for which funds are to be utilized i.e the specific need to be met, the problem to be dealt with or the benefit to be achieved, in other words, the

results or outputs envisaged.

Medium-term budgeting reinforces the link between Government's policy choices, its budget and the delivery of services, which serve to strengthen political decision-making and accountability. Medium-term budgeting concerns prioritization, planning and budgeting for service delivery. Key outputs and measurable service delivery indicators are listed for each program of the MTEF.

Monitoring and measuring service delivery and performance are critical to the overall management of the Department, ensuring that objectives are met through the delivery of outputs. Integrating service delivery and performance information into planning and budgeting processes contribute to better budgeting and enhanced service delivery.


The Estimates of National Expenditure indicate the spending outcomes and plans of national departments with the specific aims to provide a tool to enhance the accountability of the executive to Parliament and civil society, and to allow for review and monitoring of service delivery and spending plans. The detailed spending plans, objectives, three-year spending estimates, program developments, outputs and service delivery indicators, in respect of Vote 24: Safety and Security, are reflected in the 2002 Estimates of National Expenditure.

Monitoring and measuring service delivery and performance may be viewed as a process of assessing progress towards achieving predetermined goals. The process is used as a tool for self-assessment, goal-setting, monitoring of progress and to facilitate communication of objectives and service delivery targets and progress to external customers.

A Planning Guideline for 2003/04 has been compiled by the Department. This emanated from the printed Estimates of National Expenditure where guidance is provided for the implementation of the priorities and measurable objectives as well as explanation of service delivery measures and the levels of responsibility. The purpose of these guidelines is to empower managers to focus their actions in accordance with departmental policies and objectives.

#### **Approval**

The annual financial statements set out on pages 1 to 25 have been approved by the Accounting Officer.



NATIONAL COMMISSIONER: SA POLICE SERVICE  
(ACCOUNTING OFFICER)  
J S SELEBI

DATE: 30 MAY 2003

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RELATED MATTERS**  
For the year ended 31 March 2003

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material respects, unless otherwise indicated. However, where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), the Treasury Regulations for Departments and Constitutional Institutions issued in terms of the Act and the Division of Revenue Act, Act 5 of 2002.

1. **Basis of preparation**

The financial statements have been prepared on a modified cash basis of accounting, except where stated otherwise. The reporting entity is in transition from reporting on a cash basis of accounting to reporting on an accrual basis of accounting. Under the cash basis of accounting transactions and other events are recognised when cash is received or paid. Under the accrual basis of accounting transactions and other events are recognised when incurred and not when cash is received or paid.

2. **Revenue**

Voted funds are the amounts appropriated to a department in accordance with the final budget known as the Adjusted Estimates of National/Provincial Expenditure. Unexpended voted funds are surrendered to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund.

Interest and dividends received are recognised upon receipt of the funds, and no accrual is made for interest or dividends receivable from the last receipt date to the end of the reporting period. They are recognised as revenue in the financial statements of the department and then transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund.

3. **Donor aid**

Donor Aid is recognised in the income statement in accordance with the cash basis of accounting.

4. **Current expenditure**

Current expenditure is recognised in the income statement when the payment is made.

5. **Unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

Unauthorised expenditure means:

- the overspending of a vote or a main division within a vote, or
- expenditure that was not made in accordance with the purpose of a vote or, in the case of a main division, not in accordance with the purpose of the main division.

Unauthorised expenditure is treated as a current asset in the balance sheet until such expenditure is recovered from a third party or funded from future voted funds.

Irregular expenditure means expenditure, other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including:

- the Public Finance Management Act,
- the State Tender Board Act, or any regulations made in terms of this act, or
- any provincial legislation providing for procurement procedures in that provincial government.

Irregular expenditure is treated as expenditure in the income statement.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. Fruitless and wasteful must be recovered from a responsible official (a debtor account should be raised), or the vote if responsibility cannot be determined.

6. **Debts written off**

Debts are written off when identified as irrecoverable. No provision is made for irrecoverable amounts.

7. **Capital expenditure**

Expenditure for physical items on hand on 31 March 2003 to be consumed in the following financial year, is written off in full when they are received and are accounted for as expenditure in the income statement. Physical assets acquired are expensed i.e. written off in the income statement when the payment is made.

8. **Investments**

Marketable securities are carried at market value. Market value is calculated by reference to stock exchange quoted selling prices at the close of business on the balance sheet date.

Non-current investments excluding marketable securities are shown at cost and adjustments are made only where in the opinion of the directors, the investment is impaired. Where an investment has been impaired, it is recognised as an expense in the period in which the impairment is identified.

Increases in the carrying amount of marketable securities classified as non-current assets are credited to revaluation and other reserves in shareholders' equity. Decreases that offset previous increases of the same marketable security are charged to the income statement. Increases/decreases in the carrying amount of marketable securities classified as current assets are credited/charged to the income statement.

On disposal of an investment, the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount is charged or credited to the income statement. On disposal of a marketable security classified as a non-current asset, amounts in revaluation and other reserves relating to that marketable security, are transferred to retained earnings.

9. **Investments in controlled entities**

Investments in controlled entities are those entities where the reporting entity has the ability to exercise any of the following powers to govern the financial and operating policies of the entity in order to obtain benefits from its activities:

- To appoint or remove all, or the majority of, the members of that entity's board of directors or equivalent governing body;
- To appoint or remove the entity's chief executive officer;
- To cast all, or the majority of, the votes at meetings of that board of directors or equivalent governing body; or
- To control all, or the majority of, the voting rights at a general meeting of that entity.

**Investments in controlled entities are shown at cost.**

10. **Receivables**

Receivables are not normally recognised under the cash basis of accounting. However, receivables included in the balance sheet arise from cash payments that are recoverable from another party.

Receivables for services delivered are not recognised in the balance sheet as a current asset or as income in the income statement, as the financial statements are prepared on a cash basis of accounting, but are disclosed separately in the notes to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements.

11. **Payables**

Payables are not normally recognised under the cash basis of accounting. However, payables included in the balance sheet arise from cash receipts that are due to either the Provincial/National Revenue Fund or another party.

12. **Provisions**

A provision is a liability of uncertain timing or amount. Provisions are not normally recognised under the cash basis of accounting, but are disclosed separately in the notes to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements.

13. **Lease commitments**

Lease commitments for the period remaining from the accounting date until the end of the lease contract are

disclosed as a note to the financial statements. These commitments are not recognised in the balance sheet as a liability or as expenditure in the income statement as the financial statements are prepared on the cash basis of accounting.

14. **Accruals**

This amount represents goods/services that have been delivered, but no invoice has been received from the supplier at year end, OR an invoice has been received but remains unpaid at year end. These amounts are not recognised in the balance sheet as a liability or as expenditure in the income statement as the financial statements are prepared on a cash basis of accounting, but are however disclosed.

15. **Employee benefits**

*Short-term employee benefits*

The cost of short-term employee benefits is expensed in the income statement in the reporting period that the payment is made. Short-term employee benefits, that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation, are deferred until they can be reliably measured and then expensed. Details of these benefits and the potential liabilities are disclosed as a note to the financial statements and are not recognised in the income statement.

*Termination benefits*

Termination benefits are recognised and expensed only when the payment is made.

*Retirement benefits*

The department provides retirement benefits for its employees through a defined benefit plan for government employees. These benefits are funded by both employer and employee contributions. Employer contributions to the fund are expensed when money is paid to the fund. No provision is made for retirement benefits in the financial statements of the department. Any potential liabilities are disclosed in the financial statements of the National/Provincial Revenue Fund and not in the financial statements of the employer department.

*Medical benefits*

The department provides medical benefits for (certain/all) its employees through defined benefit plans. These benefits are funded by employer and/or employee contributions. Employer contributions to the fund are expensed when money is paid to the fund. No provision is made for medical benefits in the financial statements of the department.

Retirement medical benefits for retired members are expensed when the payment is made to the fund.

16. **Capitalisation reserve**

The capitalisation reserve represents an amount equal to the value of the investments and/or loans capitalised, or deposits paid on behalf of employees of a foreign mission, for the first time in the previous financial year. On disposal, repayment or recovery, such amounts are transferable to the Revenue Fund.

17. **Recoverable revenue**

Recoverable revenue represents payments made and recognised in the income statement as an expense in previous years, which have now become recoverable from a debtor due to non-performance in accordance with an agreement. Repayments are transferred to the Revenue Fund as and when the repayment is received.

18. **Comparative figures**

**Where necessary, comparative figures have been adjusted to conform to changes in presentation in the current year. The comparative figures shown in these financial statements are limited to the figures shown in the previous year's audited financial statements and such other comparative figures that the department may reasonably have available for reporting.**

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**VOTE 24**

**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

for the year ended 31 March 2003

Programme								
	2002/03					2001/02		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000	R'000
1. Administration	5 573 357	22 286	5 595 643	5 595 643				
	5 247 713	(43 039)	5 204 674	5 204 674	0	0.00%	4 986 759	4 583 485
	325 644	65 325	390 969	390 969	0	0.00%		384 266
2. Crime Prevention	8 503 547	(10 401)	8 493 146	8 493 146				
	8 001 880	86 410	8 088 290	8 088 290	0	0.00%	7 702 284	7 233 626
	501 667	(96 811)	404 856	404 856	0	0.00%		468 658
3. Operational Response Service	1 203 906	25 023	1 228 929	1 228 929				
	1 191 969	9 972	1 201 941	1 201 941	0	0.00%	1 128 012	1 078 351
	11 937	15 051	26 988	26 988	0	0.00%		49 661
4. Detective services and Crime Intelligence	3 989 369	(50 727)	3 938 642	3 938 642				
	3 929 709	(90 323)	3 839 386	3 839 386	0	0.00%	3 538 838	3 464 525
	59 660	39 596	99 256	99 256	0	0.00%		74 313
5. Protection Services	443 365	4 313	447 678	447 677				
	436 107	(13 699)	422 408	422 407	1	0.00%	324 479	312 873
	7 258	18 012	25 270	25 270	0	0.00%		11 606
6. Special functions:								
		10 068	10 068	10 068				
	0	10 068	10 068	10 068	0	0.00%	0	9 441
Cash discount		(562)	(562)	(562)				
Capital	0	(562)	(562)	(562)	0	0.00%	0	(370)
Total	19 713 544	0	19 713 544	19 713 543	1	0.00%	17 680 372	17 670 435

DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY

VOTE 24

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2003

	2002/03					2001/02		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000	R'000
<b>Economic classification</b>								
<b>Current</b>								
Personnel	15 146 802	88 946	15 235 748	15 235 748	0	0.00%	13 666 399	13 666 399
Other	3 732 576	(202 118)	3 530 458	3 530 457	1	0.00%	3 121 146	3 015 532
<b>Capital</b>								
Acquisition of capital assets	834 166	113 172	947 338	947 338	0	0.00%	892 827	988 504
<b>Total</b>	19 713 544	0	19 713 544	19 713 543	1	0.00%	17 680 372	17 670 435

	2002/03					2001/02		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000	R'000
Standard item classification								
Inventories	1 093 974	27 704	1 121 678	1 121 678	0	0.00%	979 394	944 022
Personnel	15 146 802	88 946	15 235 748	15 235 748	0	0.00%	13 666 399	13 666 399
Administrative	981 358	14 845	996 203	996 203	0	0.00%	855 191	819 270
Equipment	832 106	(74 141)	757 965	757 965	0	0.00%	800 987	873 076
Land and buildings	257 212	1 990	259 202	259 202	0	0.00%	195 958	195 837
Professional and special services	1 351 831	(72 468)	1 279 363	1 279 362	1	0.00%	1 133 982	1 117 702
Miscellaneous	50 261	3 618	53 879	53 879	0	0.00%	48 461	44 688
Authorised losses	0	10 068	10 068	10 068	0	0.00%	0	9 441
Cash discount	0	(562)	(562)	(562)	0	0.00%	0	(370)
total	19 713 544	0	19 713 544	19 713 543	1	0.00%	17 680 372	17 670 435

**DETAIL PER PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION**  
for the year ended 31 March 2003

Programme per subprogramme	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000
<b>Programme per subprogramme</b>							
1.1 Minister							
Current	685	(78)	607	607	0	0.00%	646
1.2 Deputy Minister							
Current	557	5	562	562	0	0.00%	525
1.3 Departmental Management							
Current	20 414	(2 323)	18 091	18 091	0	0.00%	19 890
Capital	4 985	0	4 985	4 985	0	0.00%	
1.4 Corporate Services							
Current	5 226 057	(40 643)	5 185 414	5 185 414	0	0.00%	4 965 698
Capital	320 659	65 325	385 984	385 984	0	0.00%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 573 357</b>	<b>22 286</b>	<b>5 595 643</b>	<b>5 595 643</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>4 986 759</b>
							<b>4 967 751</b>

Economic classification	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000
<b>Economic classification</b>							
Current							
Personnel	3 756 602	112 166	3 868 768	3 868 768	0	0.00%	3 442 482
Other	1 491 111	(155 205)	1 335 906	1 335 906	0	0.00%	1 348 368
Capital							
Acquisition of capital assets	325 644	65 325	390 969	390 969	0	0.00%	195 909
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 573 357</b>	<b>22 286</b>	<b>5 595 643</b>	<b>5 595 643</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>4 986 759</b>
							<b>4 967 751</b>

Standard item classification	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000
<b>Standard item classification</b>							
Inventories	267 652	(5 960)	261 692	261 692	0	0.00%	227 614
Personnel	3 756 602	112 166	3 868 768	3 868 768	0	0.00%	3 442 482
Administrative	279 655	(29 574)	250 081	250 081	0	0.00%	222 274
Equipment	191 707	(26 552)	165 155	165 155	0	0.00%	168 742
Land and buildings	257 100	1 984	259 084	259 084	0	0.00%	195 909
Professional and special services	770 380	(33 312)	737 068	737 068	0	0.00%	681 277
Miscellaneous	50 261	3 534	53 795	53 795	0	0.00%	48 461
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 573 357</b>	<b>22 286</b>	<b>5 595 643</b>	<b>5 595 643</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>4 986 759</b>
							<b>4 967 751</b>

**DETAIL PER PROGRAMME 2: CRIME PREVENTION**  
for the year ended 31 March 2003

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000
<b>Programme per subprogramme</b>							
<b>2.1 Visible Policing</b>							
Current	7 154 581	65 369	7 219 950	7 219 950	0	0.00%	6 849 881
Capital	391 161	0	391 161	391 161	0	0.00%	
							6 451 847
<b>2.2 Specialised Visible Policing</b>							
Current	847 299	21 041	868 340	868 340	0	0.00%	852 403
Capital	110 506	(96 811)	13 695	13 695	0	0.00%	
							781 779
<b>Total</b>	<b>8 503 547</b>	<b>(10 401)</b>	<b>8 493 146</b>	<b>8 493 146</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>7 702 284</b>

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000
<b>Economic classification</b>							
<b>Current</b>							
Personnel	6 761 385	9 497	6 770 882	6 770 882	0	0.00%	6 035 247
Other	1 312 495	4 913	1 317 408	1 317 408	0	0.00%	1 667 026
<b>Capital</b>							
Acquisition of capital assets	429 667	(24 811)	404 856	404 856	0	0.00%	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>8 503 547</b>	<b>(10 401)</b>	<b>8 493 146</b>	<b>8 493 146</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>7 702 284</b>

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000
<b>Standard item classification</b>							
Inventories	488 126	43 541	531 667	531 667	0	0.00%	448 683
Personnel	6 761 385	9 497	6 770 882	6 770 882	0	0.00%	6 035 247
Administrative	372 148	19 754	391 902	391 902	0	0.00%	360 309
Equipment	490 432	(64 912)	425 520	425 520	0	0.00%	492 850
Land and buildings	12	(5)	7	7	0	0.00%	11
Professional and special services	391 444	(18 334)	373 110	373 110	0	0.00%	365 184
Miscellaneous	0	58	58	58	0	0.00%	350
<b>Total</b>	<b>8 503 547</b>	<b>(10 401)</b>	<b>8 493 146</b>	<b>8 493 146</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>7 702 284</b>

**DETAIL PER PROGRAMME 3: OPERATIONAL RESPONSE SERVICE**  
for the year ended 31 March 2003

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
<b>Programme per subprogramme</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
<b>3.1 Border Policing</b>							
Current	149 439	(9 850)	139 589	139 589	0	0.00%	124 738
Capital	2847	2 847	5 694	5 694	0	0.00%	
<b>3.2 Public Order Policing</b>							
Current	1 042 530	19 822	1 062 352	1 062 352	0	0.00%	1 003 274
Capital	9 090	12 204	21 294	21 294	0	0.00%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 203 906</b>	<b>25 023</b>	<b>1 228 929</b>	<b>1 228 929</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>1 128 012</b>

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
<b>Economic classification</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
<b>Current</b>							
Personnel	989 616	(12 219)	977 397	977 397	0	0.00%	908 757
Other	202 353	22 191	224 544	224 544	0	0.00%	219 255
<b>Capital</b>							
Acquisition of capital assets	11 937	15 051	26 988	26 988	0	0.00%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 203 906</b>	<b>25 023</b>	<b>1 228 929</b>	<b>1 228 929</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>1 128 012</b>

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
<b>Standard item classification</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
<b>Inventories</b>							
Personnel	69 567	(17)	69 550	69 550	0	0.00%	62 353
Administrative	989 616	(12 217)	977 399	977 399	0	0.00%	908 757
Equipment	68 599	33 515	102 114	102 114	0	0.00%	68 314
Land and buildings	24 076	4 809	28 885	28 885	0	0.00%	40 060
Professional and special services	4	13	17	17	0	0.00%	0
Miscellaneous	52 044	(1 083)	50 961	50 961	0	0.00%	48 528
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 203 906</b>	<b>25 023</b>	<b>1 228 929</b>	<b>1 228 929</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>1 128 012</b>

**DETAIL PER PROGRAMME 4:DETECTIVE SERVICES AND CRIME INTELLIGENCE**  
for the year ended 31 March 2003

	2002/03					2001/02		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000	R'000
Programme per subprogramme								
4.1 General Investigations								
Current	1 849 136	54 712	1 903 848	1 903 848	0	0.00%	1 695 242	1 714 596
Capital	31 367	12,415	43 782	43 782	0	0.00%		34 690
4.2 Organised Crime								
Current	933 135	(136 727)	796 408	796 408	0	0.00%	920 572	764 960
Capital	9 105	8 747	17 852	17 852	0	0.00%		11 627
4.3 Commercial Crime								
Current	151 873	(32 701)	119 172	119 172	0	0.00%	155 231	139 142
Capital	371	356	727	727	0	0.00%		1 174
4.4 Criminal Record Centre								
Current	340 670	(15 162)	325 508	325 508	0	0.00%	277 069	286 016
Capital	9,799	9 414	19 213	19 213	0	0.00%		14 771
4.5 Forensic Science Lab								
Current	144 098	(8 244)	135 854	135 854	0	0.00%	95 300	109 368
Capital	3,095	2 973	6 068	6 068	0	0.00%		5 485
4.7 Crime Intelligence								
Current	510 797	47 799	558 596	558 596	0	0.00%	395 424	450 443
Capital	5,923	5 691	11 614	11 614	0	0.00%		6 566
Total	3,989 369	(50 727)	3 938 642	3 938 642	0	0.00%	3 538 838	3 538 838

	2002/03					2001/02		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000	R'000
<b>Economic classification</b>								
<b>Current</b>								
Personnel	3 292 071	(20 630)	3 271 441	3 271 441	0	0.00%	2 967 233	2 979 262
Other	637 638	(69 692)	567 946	567 946	0	0.00%	571 577	485 263
<b>Capital</b>								
Acquisition of capital assets	59 660	39 595	99 255	99 255	0	0.00%	28	74 313
<b>Total</b>	3 980 369	(50 727)	3 938 642	3 938 642	0	0.00%	3 538 838	3 538 838

	2002/03					2001/02		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000	R'000
Standard item classification								
Inventories	257 741	(7 960)	249 781	249 781	0	0.00%	230 990	220 443
Personnel	3 292 071	(20 630)	3 271 441	3 271 441	0	0.00%	2 967 233	2 979 262
Administrative	192 269	(831)	191 438	191 438	0	0.00%	126 988	151 118
Equipment	116 990	(4 240)	112 750	112 750	0	0.00%	95 238	94 524
Land and buildings	33	5	38	38	0	0.00%	28	23
Professional and special services	130 265	(17 094)	113 171	113 171	0	0.00%	118 361	93 445
Miscellaneous	0	23	23	23	0	0.00%	0	23
Total	3 989 369	(50 727)	3 938 642	3 938 642	0	0.00%	3 538 838	3 538 838

**DETAIL PER PROGRAMME 5: PROTECTION SERVICES**  
for the year ended 31 March 2003

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
<b>Programme per subprogramme</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
5.1 Presidential Protection Unit							
Current	63 676	5 304	68 980	68 979	1	0.00%	40 082
Capital	381	16 502	16 883	16 883	0	0.00%	
5.2 Static and in-transit Protection							
Current	372 431	( 19 003)	353 428	353 428	0	0.00%	284 397
Capital	6 877	1 510	8 387	8 387	0	0.00%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>443 365</b>	<b>4 313</b>	<b>447 678</b>	<b>447 677</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>324 479</b>

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
<b>Programme per subprogramme</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
Current							
Personnel	347 128	132	347 260	347 260	0	0.00%	276 244
Other	88 979	(13 831)	75 148	75 147	1	0.00%	48 225
Capital							
Acquisition of capital assets	7 258	18 012	25 270	25 270	0	0.00%	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>443 365</b>	<b>4 313</b>	<b>447 678</b>	<b>447 677</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>324 479</b>

	2002/03					2001/02	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised allocation	Revised Allocation
<b>Standard item classification</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
Inventories	10 888	(1 901)	8 987	8 987	0	0.00%	9 754
Personnel	347 128	132	347 260	347 260	0	0.00%	276 244
Administrative	68 687	(8 018)	60 669	60 669	0	0.00%	30 253
Equipment	8 901	16 752	25 653	25 653	0	0.00%	4 097
Land and buildings	63	(8)	55	55	0	0.00%	10
Professional and special services	7 698	(2 644)	5 054	5 053	1	0.02%	4 121
<b>Total</b>	<b>443 365</b>	<b>4 313</b>	<b>447 678</b>	<b>447 677</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>324 479</b>

## 8

9797

	2002/03				2001/02			
	Adjusted Appropriation	Virement	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Savings (Excess)	Expenditure as % of revised	Revised Allocation	Actual Expenditure
Standard item classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	allocation	R'000	R'000
Authorised Losses	0	10 068	10 068	10 068	0	0.00%	0	9 441
Cash Discount	0	(562)	(562)	(562)	0	0.00%	0	(370)
Total	0	9 506	9 506	9 506	0	0.00%	0	9 071

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**  
**for the year ended 31 March 2003**

**1 Detail of special functions (theft and losses)**

Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 10, (Details of special functions) to the annual financial statements.

**2 Reconciliation of appropriation statement to income statement:**

	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'0000</b>
Total expenditure per income statement	19,718,128	17,672,493
Less: Local and foreign aid assistance (including RDP funds)	(4,585)	(2,058)
Actual expense per appropriation statement	<u>19,713,543</u>	<u>17,670,435</u>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**INCOME STATEMENT (STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE)**  
**for the year ended 31 March 2003**

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>REVENUE</b>			
Voted funds:			
Charge to National Revenue Fund	1	19,713,544	17,680,372
Non voted funds:			
Other revenue to be surrendered to the revenue fund	2	141,253	228,686
Local and foreign aid assistance (incl. RDP funds)	3	2,475	3,399
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>		<u>19,857,272</u>	<u>17,912,457</u>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>			
<b>Current</b>			
Personnel	4	15,235,748	13,666,399
Administrative		996,203	819,270
Inventories	5	1,121,678	944,022
Machinery and Equipment	6	69,484	80,477
Land and buildings	7	344	302
Professional and special services	8	1,279,363	1,117,702
Miscellaneous	9	53,879	44,688
Special functions: authorised losses	10	10,068	9,441
cash discount		(562)	(370)
Local and foreign aid assistance (incl. RDP funds)	3	4,585	2,058
<b>Total Current Expenditure</b>		<u>18,770,790</u>	<u>16,683,989</u>
<b>Capital</b>			
Equipment	6.1	688,480	792,969
Land and buildings	7.1	258,858	195,535
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<u>947,338</u>	<u>988,504</u>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<u>19,718,128</u>	<u>17,672,493</u>
 <b>NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR</b>	 12	 <u>139,144</u>	 <u>239,964</u>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**BALANCE SHEET (STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION)**  
**at 31 March 2003**

	Note	2002/03 R'000	2001/02 R'000
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current assets</b>		77,922	200,178
Unauthorised, and fruitless and wasteful expenditure	11	0	120,142
Receivables	13	77,922	80,036
<b>Non-current assets</b>		104,318	78,745
Receivables	14	104,318	78,745
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		182,240	278,923
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>		138,494	239,355
Voted funds to be surrendered	15	1	9,937
Revenue funds to be surrendered	16	3,150	13,034
Bank overdraft	17	78,953	182,585
Payables	18	56,390	33,799
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		138,494	239,355
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		43,746	39,568
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Recoverable revenue		25,001	18,713
Local and foreign aid assistance (including RDP funds) rolled over	3.1	18,745	20,855
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>		43,746	39,568

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS/EQUITY**  
**for the year ended 31 March 2003**

	Note	2002/03 R'000	2001/02 R'000
<b>Recoverable revenue</b>			
Opening balance		18,713	27,866
Transfer to Revenue Fund		(12,034)	(16,619)
Debts raised		24,176	21,448
Debts revised		(3,251)	(12,495)
Debts written off		(2,603)	(1,487)
Closing balance		<u>25,001</u>	<u>18,713</u>
 <b>Local and foreign aid assistance (including RDP funds) rolled over</b>			
Opening balance	3.1	20,855	19,514
Transfer from income statement: Income	3	2,475	3,399
Transfer from income statement: Expenditure	3	(4,585)	(2,058)
Closing balance		<u>18,745</u>	<u>20,855</u>
 <b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>		<u>43,746</u>	<u>39,568</u>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**CASH FLOW STATEMENT**  
for the year ended 31 March 2003

	Note	2002/03 R'000	2001/02 R'000
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net cash flow generated by operating activities	19	1,084,482	1,206,050
Cash generated to decrease working capital	20	5,420	5,731
Voted funds and Revenue funds surrendered ( )	21	(161,074)	(316,018)
Unauthorised expenditure approved	11.1	120,142	0
<b>Net cash flow available from operating activities</b>		<b>1,048,970</b>	<b>895,763</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
		(945,338)	(966,086)
Capital expenditure	7.1	(258,858)	(195,535)
Purchase of equipment ( )	6.1	(688,480)	(792,969)
Proceeds from sale of equipment	2	2,000	22,418
<b>Net cash flows from operating and investing activities</b>		<b>103,632</b>	<b>(70,323)</b>
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>103,632</b>	<b>(70,323)</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period</b>		<b>(182,585)</b>	<b>(112,262)</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period</b>	17	<b>(78,953)</b>	<b>(182,585)</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

**1 Charge to National Revenue Fund**

1.1 Included in the above are funds specifically and exclusively appropriated for National Departments (Voted funds):

	<b>Total Approp R'000</b>	<b>Actual R'000</b>	<b>Variance over/(under) R'000</b>	<b>Total Approp 2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>Programs</b>				
1. Administration	5,573,357	5,573,357	0	4,945,622
2. Crime Prevention	8,503,547	8,503,547	0	7,702,284
3. Operational Response Service	1,203,906	1,203,906	0	1,128,012
4. Detective services and Crime Intelligence	3,989,369	3,989,369	0	3,579,975
5. Protection Services	443,365	443,365	0	324,479
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>19,713,544</b>	<b>19,713,544</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>17,680,372</b>

	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>2 Other revenue to be surrendered to revenue fund</b>		
<b>Description</b>		
Fines and forfeitures	9,547	30,160
Auctions: Capital Items	2,000	22,418
Auctions: Non-Capital Items	3,751	44,531
Serving of documents of lawsuits	334	153
Witness-money	13	10
Selling of Publications and stationery	2	17
Payment for Police Services such as: accident reports, tracing of fingerprints and escort and guard services	20,711	19,033
Commission on insurance deductions	20,451	18,766
Cheques written back	796	3,647
Recoveries of housing rent	23,496	24,942
Interest received	1,951	1,982
Debt Recoveries	30,259	16,619
Payments received for: discharge fees, selling of wastepaper and lost appointment certificates	1,896	26,476
Miscellaneous	26,046	19,932
	<b>141,253</b>	<b>228,686</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

3	<b>Local and foreign aid assistance (including RDP)</b>					
3.1	<b>Assistance received in cash</b>	<b>Opening</b>		<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>Closing</b>	
	<b>Name of Donor</b>	<b>Balance</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>Current</b>	<b>Capital</b>	<b>Balance</b>
	<b>Local</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	National Treasury: Board game	2,000	0	(696)	0	1,304
	<b>Foreign</b>					
	Belgium	29	153	(182)	0	0
	EU : Capacity Building	17,185	0	(2,786)	0	14,399
	EU : Dept for International Development	42	0	0	0	42
	EU : Presidential Project Team	256	0	(147)	0	109
	EU : Training	204	0	0	0	204
	EU : Training EU	411	0	(89)	0	322
	EU : Operation Rachel	728	0	(684)	0	44
	Denmark:Career management	0	1,009	0	0	1,009
	Norway: Destructions small arms	0	1,313	(1)	0	1,312
		20,855	2,475	(4,585)	0	18,745

		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
	<b>Analysis of balance</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Assistance rolled over	18,745	20,855
		18,745	20,855

3.2 **Assistance received in kind**  
(value not included in the income statement)

		2002/03	2001/02
Local aid assistance (including RDP funds)		R'000	R'000
Description of donation	Purpose		
Vehicles	Community service	1,106	5,023
Computer equipment	Community service	100	395
Other	Community service	1,228	909
Overseas visits/conferences	Training	367	366
Leasing of vehicles	Community service	140	4,830
		2,941	11,523

**Foreign aid assistance**

	<b>Name of donor and purpose</b>		
	Denmark:		
	Assistance on the development of a policy with reference to Human Resource Management	0	2,500
	To enhance staff performance and align the institution with national objectives for the functioning of modern police force	2,800	0
	United Nations:		
	Assist in the field of organised crime, commercial crime and fire arms	0	2,750
	To curb drug trafficking and crime across Southern and East African borders	8,090	0

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

USA:	Training in the field of Detective and Forensic Microscopy	0	133
	Training in the field of serious and organised crime	3,950	0
	Tactical Police Training to equip members with the necessary skills to decrease the mortality rate of police	2,000	0
United Kingdom:	Assist the Department with its Community Policing and Service Delivery improvement programmes	0	17,335
Germany:	Peace and development project in Nyanga and Gauteng	0	3,000
Sweden:	Institutional Capacity Building	0	6,135
	Enhancement and development of personnel management systems in SAPS and roll out of policies to divisions and provinces	20,000	0
	Department of foreign international development: Review SDIP and Community Policing	0	650
France:	Technical assistance	0	2,707
	To provide physical resources and training to police in the field of organised, serious and violent crimes	3,000	0
Norway:	Study on firearms control	0	4,444
		39,840	39,654
		42,781	51,177

4	<b>Personnel</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
4.1	<b>Current expenditure</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Appropriation to Executive and Legislature	1,169	1,171
	Basic salary costs	9,487,134	8,484,517
	Pension contributions	1,429,899	1,279,410
	Medical aid contributions	2,028,831	1,831,205
	Other salary related costs	2,288,715	2,070,096
		15,235,748	13,666,399
		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Average number of employees	126,049	121,566
	<b>Total Personnel Costs</b>	15,235,748	13,666,399

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

5	<b>Inventories</b>		
5.1	<b>Current expenditure</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
	<b>Inventories purchased during the year</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Ammunition	18,246	13,701
	Building Material	35,691	37,965
	Computers and Radio's	32,436	18,151
	Vehicle spares	143,118	133,793
	Firearm spares	760	425
	Fuel & oil	623,232	559,273
	Stationery	54,916	64,102
	Forensic lab materials	27,728	22,024
	Radio spares	5,096	5,084
	Cleaning agents	15,039	12,520
	Sundry	32,964	26,221
	Uniform and clothing	132,452	50,763
	<b>Total cost of inventories</b>	<b>1,121,678</b>	<b>944,022</b>
	<b>Inventories on hand at year end</b> (for disclosure purposes only)		
	<b>Costing method used:</b> Latest purchase price		
	Ammunition	9,967	10,514
	Building material	962	849
	Computers and Radio's	9,424	48,376
	Firearms	47,651	53,175
	Firearms spares	6,003	6,161
	Furniture	910	719
	Stationery	23,730	32,820
	Sundry	21,212	25,343
	Uniform and clothing	92,467	74,481
	Mineral & similar Non Regenerative Resources	75,250	0
		<b>287,576</b>	<b>252,438</b>
	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
6	<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		
	Current (Rentals, maintenance and sundry)	69,484	80,477
	Cash discount	(562)	(370)
	Capital	688,480	792,969
		<b>757,402</b>	<b>873,076</b>
		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
6.1	<b>Capital equipment analysed as follows:</b>		
	Computer equipment	29,907	179,828
	Furniture and office equipment	45,745	23,602
	Other machinery and equipment	85,788	90,049
	Transport	527,040	499,490
		<b>688,480</b>	<b>792,969</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>7 Land and buildings</b>			
<b>Current expenditure</b>			
Maintenance		344	302
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	7.1	258,858	195,535
		<u>259,202</u>	<u>195,837</u>
		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>7.1 Capital property expenditure analysed as follows:</b>			
Non-residential buildings		258,858	195,535
		<u>258,858</u>	<u>195,535</u>
		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>8 Professional and special services</b>			
<b>8.1 Current expenditure</b>			
Auditor's remuneration		31,708	23,150
Contractors		2,955	659
Consultants and advisory services		1,618	3,398
Commissions and committees		506	195
Other(maintenance,repairs,legal expenses and detainee rations)		1,242,576	1,090,300
<b>Total Professional and special services</b>		<u>1,279,363</u>	<u>1,117,702</u>
	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>9 Miscellaneous</b>			
<b>9.1 Current Expenditure</b>			
Stabilization funds		(1)	(22)
Remissions, refunds and payments made as an act of grace(Items 9077,9096)	9.2	110	203
Other (compensation payments)			
- Regulation 18 (10) cases (item9005)		133	90
- Vehicle accidents (item9081)		10,099	12,317
- Private parties (unjust arrest and loss of private property (item 9024)		43,538	32,100
<b>Total miscellaneous expenditure</b>		<u>53,879</u>	<u>44,688</u>
		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>9.2 Remissions, refunds and payments made as an act of grace</b>			
Nature of remissions, refunds and payments			
Civil claims		110	203
		<u>110</u>	<u>203</u>
		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>9.3 Gifts, donations and sponsorships made in kind (items expensed in previous periods -Total value not included above)</b>			
Nature of gifts, donations and sponsorships			
Leasing of vehicles		0	20
Computer equipment		517	0
Movable assets(police badges,insignia and dogs)		54	506
		<u>571</u>	<u>526</u>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>10 Special functions: Authorised losses</b>			
Material losses through criminal conduct	10.1	4,602	1,214
Other material losses written off	10.2	379	68
Debts written off	10.4	5,087	8,159
		<u>10,068</u>	<u>9,441</u>
<b>10.1 Material losses through criminal conduct</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>Nature of losses</b>			
Cheque fraud		435	684
Cash/police actions		4,167	530
		<u>4,602</u>	<u>1,214</u>
<b>10.2 Other material losses written off in income statement in current period</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>Nature of losses</b>			
Losses and damages through vis major and other unavoidable causes		379	68
		<u>379</u>	<u>68</u>
<b>10.3 Other material losses of items expensed in previous periods (Total not included above)</b>			
<b>Nature of losses</b>	<b>Current expenditure</b>	<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>
Damage and theft of vehicles and firearms	0	34,324	34,324
Damage and theft of equipment	17,031	0	17,031
			<u>51,355</u>
<b>10.4 Debts written off</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>Nature of debts written off</b>			
Staff debt		0	90
Civil debt		5,087	8,069
		<u>5,087</u>	<u>8,159</u>
<b>10.5 Details of special functions (theft and losses)</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
Per programme			
Special functions: Theft and losses		10,068	9,441
		<u>10,068</u>	<u>9,441</u>
<b>11 Unauthorised and fruitless and wasteful expenditure disallowed</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
Unauthorised expenditure		0	120,142
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure		0	0
		<u>0</u>	<u>120,142</u>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>11.1 Reconciliation of unauthorised expenditure balance</b>			
Opening balance		120,142	120,142
Unauthorised expenditure current year		0	0
Approved by Parliament		(116,759)	0
Transfer to income statement – authorised losses		(3,383)	0
Transfer to receivables for recovery		0	0
Closing balance		0	120,142
	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>11.2 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure balance</b>			
Opening balance		0	0
Fruitless and wasteful current year		209	74
Transfer to income statement – authorised losses		(206)	(68)
Amounts recovered	11.3	(3)	(6)
Closing balance		0	0
<b>11.3 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure Incident</b>	<b>Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
Fine on late payment of licence fees	Disciplinary step	1	0
		1	0
		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>12 Analysis of surplus</b>			
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund		1	9,937
Non voted funds		139,143	230,027
Other revenue to be surrendered to the revenue fund		141,253	228,686
Local and foreign aid assistance (including RDP funds) rolled over		(2,110)	1,341
		139,144	239,964
	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>13 Receivables - current</b>			
Amounts owing by other departments		12,370	10,767
Staff debtors	13.3	27,460	19,708
Other debtors	13.4	23,624	40,514
Other receivables	13.5	248	146
Advances	13.6	14,220	8,901
		77,922	80,036
<b>13.1 Amounts of R 3 734 (2002:R 8 529) included above may not be recoverable, but has not been written off in the income statement.(Receivables older than 36 months)</b>			

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

		<b>2002/03</b>
<b>13.2</b>	<b>Age analysis</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Less than one year	38,645
	One to two years:	
	Staff Debts	284
	Other Debts	87
	Amounts owing by other Departments	155
	Other receivables	0
	Advances	0
	More than two years:	
	Staff Debts	306
	Other Debts	0
	Amounts owing by other Departments	1,768
	Advances	57
		<u>41,302</u>
		<b>2002/03</b>
<b>13.3</b>	<b>Staff debtors</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Salary related debt	7,355
	Admin related debt	2,255
	Inventory related debt	634
	Property related debt	104
	Allowance related debt	17,112
		<u>27,460</u>
		<b>2002/03</b>
<b>13.4</b>	<b>Other debtors</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Unallocated debt	0
	Fraud related debt	0
	Discharge debt	9,888
	State guarantee debt	3,650
	Pension related debt	4,991
	Admin related debt	3,405
	Vehicle debt (non-members)	1,690
		<u>23,624</u>
		<b>2002/03</b>
<b>13.5</b>	<b>Other receivables</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Dishonoured cheques, EFT adjustments and EFT interface	248
		146
		<u>248</u>
		<b>2002/03</b>
<b>13.6</b>	<b>Advances</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Presidential Project	5,506
	Polfin Standing Advance	8,656
	Advance Granted: Police Actions	58
	Persal Dedutions: Tax	0
		<u>14,220</u>
		<u>8,901</u>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
14	<b>Receivables – non-current</b>		
	<b>Description</b>		
	Amounts owing by other departments	0	0
	Staff debtors	32,521	14,193
	Other debtors	32,339	25,448
	Advances	39,458	39,104
		<u>104,318</u>	<u>78,745</u>

(Included in the amount of R 32,521 with reference to staff debtors,  
an amount of R 21,811 is applicable to White Commision related debtors)

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
15	<b>Voted funds to be surrendered</b>		
	Opening balance	9,937	91,780
	Transfer from income statement	12 1	9,937
	Paid during the year	21 (9,937)	(91,780)
	Closing balance	<u>1</u>	<u>9,937</u>

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
16	<b>Revenue funds to be surrendered</b>		
	Opening balance	13,034	8,586
	Transfer from income statement for revenue to be surrendered	12 141,253	228,686
	Paid during the year	21 (151,137)	(224,238)
	Closing balance	<u>3,150</u>	<u>13,034</u>

		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
17	<b>Bank overdraft</b>		
	Paymaster General Account (Exchequer account)	(78,953)	(182,585)
		<u>(78,953)</u>	<u>(182,585)</u>

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
18	<b>Payables - current</b>		
	<b>Description</b>		
	Other payables	18.1 56,390	33,799
		<u>56,390</u>	<u>33,799</u>

		<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
18.1	<b>Other payables</b>		
	Amounts recovered to be cleared	54,977	33,053
	Salary deductions to be paid over to institutions	1,413	746
		<u>56,390</u>	<u>33,799</u>

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>19 Net cash flow generated by operating activities</b>			
Net surplus as per Income Statement		139,144	239,964
Adjusted for items separately disclosed		945,338	966,086
Proceeds from sale of equipment ( )	2	(2,000)	(22,418)
Purchase of equipment	6	688,480	792,969
Capital expenditure	7	258,858	195,535
Net cash flow generated by operating activities		1,084,482	1,206,050
<b>20 Cash generated (utilised) to (increase)/decrease working capital</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
(Decrease) in receivables – current		16804	(9,814)
Increase in receivables – non-current		(40263)	17,133
Increase in payables		22,590	7,565
Increase in other current liabilities		6,289	(9,153)
		5,420	5,731
<b>21 Voted funds and Revenue funds surrendered</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
Voted funds surrendered	15	9,937	91,780
Revenue funds surrendered	16	151,137	224,238
		161,074	316,018

**DISCLOSURE NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

These amounts are not recognised in the financial statements, and are disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), the Treasury Regulations for Departments and Constitutional Institutions issued in terms of the Act and the Division of Revenue Act, Act 5 of 2002.

<b>22 Contingent liabilities (Disclosure purposes only)</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
<b>Liable to Nature</b>			
Stannic Motor vehicle guarantees	22.1	2,363	3,447
Financial institutions Housing loan guarantees	22.2	408,343	396,140
Private parties Civil Claims		49,413	6,564
		460,119	406,151
<b>22.1 Motor vehicle guarantees</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
See annexure 1		2,363	3,447
		2,363	3,447
<b>22.2 Housing loan guarantees</b>		<b>2002/03 R'000</b>	<b>2001/02 R'000</b>
See annexure 1		408,343	396,140
		408,343	396,140

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>23 Commitments(Disclosure purposes only)</b>		
<b>Current expenditure</b>		
Approved and contracted	0	50,573
Approved but not yet contracted	0	11,795
	<u>0</u>	<u>62,368</u>

	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>24 Accruals (Disclosure purposes only)</b>		
Listed by standard Item		
Personnel	73	0
Administrative	5,039	244
Inventory	17,001	2,667
Equipment	16,287	11,223
Professional and special services	50,482	34,390
Land and buildings	501	0
Inland revenue	(19)	0
	<u>89,364</u>	<u>48,524</u>

Listed by programme level

1. Administration	60,332	47,429
2. Crime Prevention	17,238	660
3. Operational Response Service	3,815	174
4. Detective Services and Crime Intelligence	7,550	248
5. Protection Services	284	13
6. DonorFunds	145	0
	<u>89,364</u>	<u>48,524</u>

	<b>2002/03</b>	<b>2001/02</b>
	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>25 Employee benefits (Disclosure purposes only)</b>		
Leave entitlement	1,107,486	2,245,497
Thirteenth cheque	2,037	682,922
	<u>1,109,523</u>	<u>2,928,419</u>

(An amount of R 3, 186,566 with reference to capped leave is excluded form the leave entitlement entry)

**26 Leases (Disclosure purposes only)**

	<b>Property</b>	<b>Equipment</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>26.1 Operating leases</b>			
<b>Name of financial institution</b>			<b>2002/03</b>
			<b>R'000</b>
Not later than 1 year	0	5,925	5,925
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	0	6,575	6,575
<b>Total present value of lease liabilities</b>	<u>0</u>	<u>12,500</u>	<u>12,500</u>

(Cellphones, photocopy machines and fax machines)

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 MARCH 2003**

	Note	2002/03 R'000	2001/02 R'000
27	<b>Irregular expenditure</b>		
27.1	<b>Reconciliation of irregular expenditure</b>		
	Irregular expenditure current year	206	297
	Expenditure not condoned	0	0
	Expenditure condoned	(4)	(81)
	Expenditure awaiting condonement	<u>202</u>	<u>216</u>
29	<b>Key management personnel</b>		
	Minister		
	Deputy Minister		
	National Commissioner		
	Chief Financial Officer		
	Deputy National Commissioners (5)		
29.1	<b>Remuneration</b>	2002/03 R'000	2001/02 R'000
	The aggregate remuneration of the key management of the department and the number of individuals determined on a full time equivalent basis receiving remuneration within this category.		
	Aggregated remuneration	5,148	4,114
	Number of individuals	<u>9</u>	<u>7</u>
30	<b>Biological/Cultivated assets</b>	2002/03 R'000	
	<b>Biological/Cultivated assets on hand</b>		
	Dogs	550	
	Horses	1,972	
		<u>2,522</u>	

**DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY**  
**VOTE 24**  
**ANNEXURE TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**for the year ended 31 March 2003**  
**ANNEXURE 1**

**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2003**

Guaranteed Institution	Guarantee in respect of	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 1 April 2002	Guarantees issued during the year	Guarantees Released during the year	Guaranteed interest outstanding as at 31 March 2003	Closing Balance 31 March 2003	Realised losses i.r.o. claims paid out
STANNIC	MOTORFINANCE	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	VEHICLES		3,447	1,343	2,427		2,363	0
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>3,447</b>	<b>1,343</b>	<b>2,427</b>		<b>2,363</b>	<b>0</b>
STANDARD BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		57 313	4,920	7,704		54,246	283
KAAP GOEIE HOOP BA	HOUSE GUARANTEES		432	18	0		428	22
NEDBANK BEPERK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		34 650	11,860	657		45,798	55
FIRSTRAND BANK: FN	HOUSE GUARANTEES		32 619	5,064	2,037		35,475	171
VOLKSKAS BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		2 039	0	1,750		289	0
BOE BANK(BOLAND AF)	HOUSE GUARANTEES		2 347	110	1		2 436	20
MERCANTILE BANK BP	HOUSE GUARANTEES		12	0	0		12	0
MEEG BANK BEPERK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		349	67	310		106	0
TRUST BANK BEPERK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		566	0	408		128	30
SANTAMBANK BEPERK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		11	0	0		11	0
ABSA	HOUSE GUARANTEES		124 537	13,881	2,765		135,226	427
ALLIED BANK BEPERK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		350	0	0		340	10
THE AFRICAN BANK L	HOUSE GUARANTEES		4,528	0	31		4,497	0
NAMBIESE BANK KOR	HOUSE GUARANTEES		15	0	0		15	0
OLD MUTUAL BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		3,175	97	246		3,026	0
ALLIED	HOUSE GUARANTEES		1 405	0	1,277		128	0
PEOPLES BANK FBC F	HOUSE GUARANTEES		2 709	7	0		2 716	0
BOE BANK (NBS AFD)	HOUSE GUARANTEES		30,615	347	1,552		29,130	280
SAAMBOU BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		52 931	754	1,976		51,202	507
PERMANENT BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		21 864	461	0		22,221	104
UNITED	HOUSE GUARANTEES		1 792	0	1,539		253	0
FUTURE BANK CORP L	HOUSE GUARANTEES		13 204	0	0		13,183	21
GBS MUTUAL BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		342	26	0		368	0
INVESTEC (EX PROV)	HOUSE GUARANTEES		12	0	0		12	0
<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>387 817</b>	<b>37,612</b>	<b>22,253</b>		<b>401,246</b>	<b>1,930</b>

Guaranteed Institution	Guarantee in respect of	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 1 April 2002	Guarantees issued during the year	Guarantees Released during the year	Guaranteed interest outstanding as at 31 March 2003	Closing Balance 31 March 2003	Realised losses i.r.o. claims paid out
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
STANDARD BOUVERENI	HOUSE GUARANTEES		10	0	0		10	0
TNBS MUTUAL BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		348	0	0		348	0
BEHUIS EN PLAAS BE	HOUSE GUARANTEES		12	0	0		12	0
HLANO FIN SERVICES	HOUSE GUARANTEES		178	0	0		178	0
ITHALA LIMITED	HOUSE GUARANTEES		415	34	0		449	0
CREDIT & SAVINGS	HOUSE GUARANTEES		41	0	41		0	0
LEBOWA ONTW KOP	HOUSE GUARANTEES		22	0	9		13	0
KWAZULU FIN & BELE	HOUSE GUARANTEES		597	0	573		24	0
BOP BOUVERENING	HOUSE GUARANTEES		306	0	0		306	0
VRYSTAAT ONTW KORP	HOUSE GUARANTEES		534	86	36		584	0
VENDA ONT KOR	HOUSE GUARANTEES		43	0	17		26	0
VBS MUTUAL BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		810	183	0		993	0
KWAZULU FIN MAAT	HOUSE GUARANTEES		8	0	0		8	0
NEDCOR INV. BANK L	HOUSE GUARANTEES		0	27	0		27	0
KANGWANE ONTW KORP	HOUSE GUARANTEES		11	0	0		11	0
MPUMALANGA	HOUSE GUARANTEES		138	118	18		238	0
AFRICAN BANK LTD	HOUSE GUARANTEES		6	0	0		6	0
COMMUNITY BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		709	13	515		207	0
KHYALETHU HUISLEN	HOUSE GUARANTEES		86	0	86		0	0
YSKOR LANDGOED	HOUSE GUARANTEES		16	0	0		16	0
NP DEVELOP. CORP. L	HOUSE GUARANTEES		234	93	0		327	0
CASH BANK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		935	16	0		951	0
KWAZULU FIN INVEST	HOUSE GUARANTEES		12	0	0		12	0
GAZUNKULU	HOUSE GUARANTEES		4	0	4		0	0
UNIBANK BPK	HOUSE GUARANTEES		360	0	0		360	0
BOE BANK LIMITED	HOUSE GUARANTEES		2,194	17	878		1,333	0
AFRICAN B (SAAMBOU)	HOUSE GUARANTEES		84	284	0		368	0
GREEN START H/LOAN	HOUSE GUARANTEES		210	53	0		263	0
FIRST RAND BANK: F	HOUSE GUARANTEES		0	27	0		27	0
	<b>Sub Total</b>		<b>8,323</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>2,177</b>		<b>7,097</b>	<b>0</b>
	<b>Total</b>		<b>396,140</b>	<b>38,563</b>	<b>24,430</b>		<b>408,343</b>	<b>1,930</b>
	<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>399,587</b>	<b>39,906</b>	<b>26,857</b>		<b>410,706</b>	<b>1,930</b>

## HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT



**Table 1.1 - Main services provided and standards**

Main services	Actual/Potential clients *	Standard of service	Actual achievement in relation to set standards
Combating crime Investigating crime Maintaining public order Protecting and securing the property and inhabitants of South Africa Upholding and enforcing the law Performing administrative duties in the SAPS	Every individual, group, or Government department affected by crime and violence.(Services include those the SAPS is compelled to render in terms of, for example, the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No 60 of 2000) and the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No 116 of 1998.)	<p>The SAPS is phasing in the setting of standards in the medium term, and has set the following standards regarding the investigation of crime:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 40 % of the total number of cases, (excluding cases withdrawn), must be taken to court.</li> <li>• The percentage (%) of cases in which the accused were found guilty, must be at least 35 % of the cases referred to court.</li> </ul> <p>The remaining services will be benchmarked in the medium term.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There was a reduction in crime in the 145 high crime areas in the country.</li> <li>• Fourteen presidential police stations were upgraded to serve the community better.</li> <li>• Twenty police stations focus on dealing with women and children who are the victims of crime.</li> <li>• Five hundred and twenty four victim-friendly facilities were set up countrywide for victims of crime.</li> <li>• Sector Policing was implemented, and 1 063 sectors have been established countrywide in 145 station areas.</li> <li>• Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been established at 90 % of the station areas across the country.</li> <li>• The budget of the vehicle fleet has been increased to R555 million.</li> <li>• The Government's programme of 16 Days of Activism on No Violence Against Women was implemented.</li> <li>• An initiative was launched in which 21 schools were declared firearm-free zones.</li> <li>• Specialized units were reorganized, reducing their number from 534 to 288. These units focus on organized crime, serious and violent crime, family violence, child protection and sexual offences</li> <li>• Some 20 000 employees have been trained in customer care over the past three years</li> <li>• Police File, the television programme, returned in March 2003. The programme provides information and assistance to the public on various crime-related issues.</li> <li>• The Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS) was successfully implemented in the SAPS.</li> <li>• A policy was introduced on compacting stolen and recovered motor vehicles, to prevent the vehicles from re-entering the mainstream.</li> </ul>

\* Actual and potential clients of the SAPS cannot be separated, as the SAPS is mandated to serve all people in South Africa.

**Table 1.2 - Consultation arrangements with clients**

Type of arrangement	Actual clients	Potential clients	Actual achievements
Consultative and informative relationships between local communities and the SAPS at local , area as well as provincial level	CPFs Problem-Solving Forums, eg taxi industry, farming community, businesses, banking councils	Every individual, group or Government department affected by crime and violence.  Services include those the SAPS is compelled to render in terms of, for example, the Firearms Control Act, 2000 and the Domestic Violence Act, 1998.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CPFs have been established at 90 % of the station areas across the country.</li> </ul>
Imbizos	Local governments Communities Business community		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top Management of the SAPS held community meetings in each major centre in the country.</li> </ul>
Informative and participative arrangements regarding crimes against women and children	All women and children in South Africa		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some 524 victim-friendly facilities were set up countrywide for victims of crime. The Government's programme of 16 Days of Activism on No Violence Against Women and Children was implemented.</li> </ul>
Regulatory arrangements	All firearm owners All educational institutions		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Twenty-one schools applied to be registered as firearm free zones.</li> </ul>

**Table 1.3- Service delivery access strategy**

Access strategy	Actual achievements
Upgrading police stations to increase communities' access to services such as victim-friendly facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There was a reduction in crime in the 145 high crime areas in the country.</li> <li>Fourteen presidential police stations were identified and are in the process to be upgraded and developed to enhance services to the community.</li> <li>Twenty police stations were identified to provide a basis for rendering policing services to women and children who are the victims of crime.</li> <li>Some 524 victim-friendly facilities were established countrywide to deal with victims of crime.</li> </ul>
Increasing the budget of the vehicle fleet to increase the reaction time to complaints	The budget of the vehicle fleet has been increased to R555 million. The budget makes provision for the acquisition of two new helicopters and a new radio communication network for Gauteng.
Sector Policing	Sector Policing was introduced at police stations. This approach enhances the accessibility of the services of the police, in that the communities in the various sectors can approach the sector managers (who are police officials). To date, 1 063 sectors have been created countrywide in 145 station areas.
Declaring schools firearm-free zones	An implementation plan for the further rollout of Firearm-Free Zones at schools is currently under development.
Redistributing personnel to station level	Specialized detective units were reorganized and many of these personnel were redistributed to stations to strengthen the investigative capacity at local level.

Recruiting reservists	Approximately 24 000 reservists were recruited for, inter alia, the implementation of sector policing and crime prevention.
Implementing a full-scale interpreting service	The SAPS is working towards establishing a multilingual telephone interpreting service in conjunction with the Telephone Interpreting Service for South Africa (TISSA). The interpreting service will give all members of the public access to the services of the SAPS in the language of their choice. Eighty multi lingual telephone interpreting services have been installed at different police stations.
Giving effect to the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No 2 of 2000)	Information officers have been appointed to coordinate requests for information and to facilitate the implementation of the Promotion of Access to Information Act.
Setting up a National Complaints line (08600 10111)	A national complaints line (08600 10111) was set up. The public can use the complaints line to lay complaints with the police.

**Table 1.4 - Service information tool**

<b>Types of information tools</b>	<b>Actual achievements</b>
Communication officials at all levels	There are 196 media officials at police stations, area offices, provincial offices and the office of the National Commissioner to deal with requests for specific information and keep the public informed of matters regarding crime and police practice.
Community policing boards and forums	There are currently 1092 community policing forum structures nationwide. These forums provide a means of interaction between the community's elected representatives and the SAPS on a wide range of policing issues.
SAPS website	Wide-ranging information on the SAPS is published on the SAPS website. The following can be found on the website: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SAPS Strategic Plan</li> <li>- SAPS Annual Report</li> <li>- Information on organizational structures, geographical information and telephone numbers of police offices and stations</li> <li>- Crime statistics</li> <li>- Children's website</li> <li>- Newsworthy information</li> <li>- Vacant posts</li> <li>- Press releases</li> </ul>
Television programme: Police File	The television programme, Police File, was relaunched and is broadcast on SABC 2. The programme has a new format and includes features on pertinent policing issues. The programme conveys specific information on policing to the public.
Integrated corporate systems	All related systems in the SAPS are being linked to facilitate information transfer and access to information, thereby improving the provision of key information to the community and police members.
Promotional material	Promotional material is developed regarding various policing-related issues such children's rights and policing, drug abuse, firearm-free zones at schools, an anti-rape strategy, domestic violence and sexual offences, and the Arrive Alive awareness campaign.

**Table 1.5 - Complaints mechanism**

Complaints mechanism	Actual achievements
National Complaints line (08600 10111)	All complaints are attended to individually and investigated by personnel dedicated to the function of providing quality, expedient response to complaints. 2068 complaints were dealt with for the period 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002.
Telephones and postal system (telephone numbers and addresses of service points and commanders)	All levels of management can be contacted by telephone. Alternatively, letters of complaint can be sent to commanders of stations or units.
Independent Complaints Directorate (ICD)	The ICD acts as the watchdog of the SAPS, and the community can lay complaints regarding police misconduct directly with the ICD.

## 2 - Expenditure

Departments budget on the basis of clearly defined programmes. The following tables provide a summary of the audited expenditure per programme (Table 2.1) and per salary band (Table 2.2). The tables, in particular, indicate the amounts spent on personnel costs in respect of each programme and salary band in the Department.

**Table 2.1 - Personnel costs per programme: 2002/2003**

Programme	Total expenditure (R'000)	Personnel expenditure (R'000)	Training expenditure (R'000)	Personnel cost as a percentage of the total expenditure	Average personnel cost per employee (R'000)
1. Administration	5 595 643	3 868 768	375 958	69,14	195
2. Crime Prevention	8 493 146	6 770 882	-	79,72	100
3. Operational Response Services	1 228 929	977 399	-	79,53	101
4. Detective Services and Crime Intelligence	3 938 642	3 271 441	-	83,06	106
5. Protection and Security Services	447 677	347 260	-	77,57	112
6. Special function: Authorized losses	9 506	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>19 713 543</b>	<b>15 235 748</b>	<b>375 958</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

\* Unit cost for Programme 1: Administration includes the annual State contribution to Polmed (police medical fund)

**Table 2.2 - Personnel costs per salary band: 2002/2003**

Salary bands	Personnel expenditure (R'000)	Percentage of total personnel cost	Average personnel cost per employee (R'000)
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	400 823	2,6	50
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	1 621 260	10,6	59
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	11 846 614	77,8	134
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	1 071 531	7,0	217
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	294 298	1,93	524
Other	1 222	0,01	611
<b>Total</b>	<b>15 235 748</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>117</b>

The following tables provide a summary per programme (Table 2.3) and salary bands (Table 2.4), of expenditure incurred as a result of salaries, overtime, home owners allowance and medical assistance. In each case, the table provides an indication of the percentage of the personnel budget that was used for these items.

**Table 2.3 - Salaries, overtime, homeowner's allowance and medical assistance per programme: 2002/2003**

Programme	Salaries		Overtime		Homeowner's allowance (HOA)		Medical assistance	
	Amount (R'000)	Salaries as a percentage of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Overtime as a percentage of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	HOA as a percentage of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Medical assistance as a percentage of personnel cost
Administration	1 399 912	36,2	15 314	0,4	42 931	1,1	1 959 524	50,6
Crime Prevention	4 861 896	71,8	78 119	1,2	156 397	2,3	37 966	0,6
Operational Response Services	684 742	70,1	33 020	3,4	27 909	2,9	3 758	0,4
Detective Service and Crime Intelligence	2 341 568	71,6	56 706	1,7	92 780	2,8	22 878	0,7
Protection and Security Services	199 014	57,3	5 506	21,7	7 487	2,2	1 271	0,4
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 487 132</b>	<b>62,3</b>	<b>258 665</b>	<b>1,7</b>	<b>327 504</b>	<b>2,1</b>	<b>2 025 397</b>	<b>13,3</b>

**Table 2.4 - Salaries, overtime, homeowner's allowance and medical assistance per salary band: 2002/2003**

Programme	Salaries		Overtime		Homeowner's allowance (HOA)		Medical assistance	
	Amount (R'000)	Salaries as a percentage of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Overtime as a percentage of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	HOA as a percentage of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Medical assistance as a percentage of personnel cost
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	251 872	62,8	9 831	2,5	7 732	1,9	140 861	35,1
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	1 009 241	62,3	18 042	1,1	13 488	0,8	471 938	29,1
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	7 381 638	62,3	202 227	1,7	282 203	2,4	1 331 116	11,2
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	697 455	65,1	28 566	2,7	22 971	2,1	72 855	6,8
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	146 029	49,6	0	0,0	1 110	0,04	8 614	2,9
Other	897	73,4	0	0,0	0	0,0	13	1,1
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 487 132</b>	<b>62,3</b>	<b>258 665</b>	<b>1,7</b>	<b>327 504</b>	<b>2,1</b>	<b>2 025 397</b>	<b>13,3</b>

### 3 - Employment and Vacancies

The following tables provide a synopsis of the number of posts on the establishment, the number of employees, the vacancy rate, and the number of posts filled in addition to the establishment. The information is presented in terms of three key variables, namely programme (Table 3.1), salary band (Table 3.2) and critical occupation (Table 3.3). Departments have identified critical occupations that need to be monitored. Table 3.3 gives information on the establishment and vacancies in respect of the key critical occupations of the Department. (The vacancy rate is the percentage of vacant posts.)

**Table 3.1 - Employment and vacancies per programme: 31 March 2003**

Programme	Number of posts*	Number of posts filled*	Vacancy rate*	Number of posts filled in addition to the establishment*
Programme 1	19 896	19 836	65	5
Programme 2	67 986	67 983	3	0
Programme 3	9 646	9 644	2	0
Programme 4	30 944	30 932	13	1
Programme 5	3 088	3 088	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>131 560</b>	<b>131 483</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>6</b>

**Table 3.2 - Employment and vacancies per salary band: 31 March 2003**

Salary Band	Number of posts*	Number of posts filled*	Vacancy rate*	Number of posts filled in addition to the establishment*
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	8 242	8 242	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	28 084	28 084	0	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	89 711	89 711	0	0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	4 967	4 967	51	0
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	556	530	32	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>131 560</b>	<b>131 483</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>6</b>

**Table 3.3 - Employment and vacancies per critical occupation: 31 March 2003**

Salary band	Number of posts*	Number of posts filled*	Vacancy rate*	Number of posts filled in addition to the establishment*
SAPS personnel	131 560	131 483	83	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>131 560</b>	<b>131 483</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>6</b>

\* Note: The vacancy rate and the number of posts filled in addition to the establishment were determined in terms of Resolution 7 of 2002. The total number of posts, namely 131 560, was determined on the basis of the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) for the 2002/2003 financial year. The number of posts filled was determined by means of PERSAP function #5.3.53. The number of posts filled, namely 131 483, plus the vacancy rate, namely 83, minus the posts filled in addition to the establishment, namely, equals the number of posts, namely 131 560.

#### 4 - Job evaluation

The Public Service Regulations, 1999 introduced job evaluation as a way of ensuring that work of equal value is remunerated equally. In terms of the Regulations, all vacancies from salary level nine and up must be evaluated before they are filled. In addition to this, all posts of the Senior Management Service (SMS) had to be evaluated before 31 December 2002 in terms of a decision by the Minister of Public Service and Administration.

The following table (Table 4.1) gives a synopsis of the number of posts that was evaluated in the year under review. The table also provides statistics on the number of posts that was upgraded or downgraded.

**Table 4.1 - Job evaluation: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Salary band	Number of posts	Number of posts evaluated	Percentage of posts evaluated per salary band	Posts upgraded		Posts downgraded	
				Number	Percentage of posts evaluated	Number	Percentage of posts evaluated
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	8 227	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	28 084	0	0	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	89 712	16	0,02	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	4 967	462	9,30	0	0	3	1
SMS Band A	418	12	2,87	0	0	1	8
SMS Band B	114	7	6,14	0	0	0	0
SMS Band C	29	6	20,69	0	0	0	0
SMS Band D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>131 552</b>	<b>503</b>	<b>39,02</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>9</b>

**Table 4.2 - Profile of employees whose salary positions were upgraded after their posts had been upgraded: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Beneficiaries	African	Asian	Coloured	White	Total
Female	0	0	0	0	0
Male	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0
Employees with disabilities	0	0	0	0	0

**Table 4.3 - Employees whose salary levels exceeded the grade determined by job evaluations: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003 (in terms of PSR 1.V.C.3)**

Occupation	Number of employees	Job evaluation level	Remuneration level	Reason for deviation
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0
Total number of employees whose salaries exceeded the level determined by job evaluations in 2002/2003				0
Percentage of total employment				0

**Table 4.4 - Profile of employees whose salary level exceeded the grade determined by job evaluations: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003 (in terms of PSR 1.V.C.3)**

Beneficiaries	African	Asian	Coloured	White	Total
Female	0	0	0	0	0
Male	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0

Tables 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 reflect nil returns.

### 5 - Employment changes

The following tables provide information on changes in employment over the financial year. Turnover rates give an indication of trends in the employment profile of the Department. Table 5.1 indicates the turnover rates per salary band, and Table 5.2 reflects the turnover rates per critical occupation.

**Table 5.1 - Annual turnover rates per salary band: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Salary band	Number of employees per salary band as on 1 April 2002	Appointments and transfers into the Department	Service terminations and transfers out of the Department	Turnover rate(%)
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	7 859	1 219	254	3,23
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	17 270	13 217	929	5,38
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	90 062	20	2 938	3,26
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	4 783	105	208	4,35
SMS Band A	441	18	23	5,22
SMS Band B	109	9	8	7,34
SMS Band C	24	6	2	8,3
SMS Band D	1	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>120 549</b>	<b>14 594</b>	<b>3 962</b>	<b>3,29</b>

**Table 5.2 - Annual turnover rates per critical occupation: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Occupation	Number of employees per critical occupation as on 1 April 2002	Appointments and transfers into the Department	Service terminations and transfers out of the Department	Turnover rate
Functional personnel SAPS	99 293	7 261	3414	3,44

**Table 5.3 - Reasons why personnel are leaving the Department**

Type of service termination	Number	Percentage of total
Death	820	0,62
Resignation	1999	1,18
Dismissal - operational changes	1	0,001
Dismissal - misconduct	156	0,118
Dismissal - inefficiency	0	0
Discharge due to ill health	1162	0,883
Retirement	271	0,205
Other (including transfers to other departments)	250	0,19
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 215</b>	<b>3,203</b>
Total number of employees who left as a percentage of the total number of employees		0,003

**Table 5.4 - Promotions per critical occupation**

Critical occupation	Number of employees as on 1 Apr 2002	Number of promotions to another salary level	Salary level promotions as a percentage of employees per critical occupation	Progressions to another notch in a salary level	Notch progressions as a percentage of employees per critical occupation
*	120 549	8 497	7,05	0	0

\* Existing reports on the PERSAP system do not provide information per occupational class or salary band.

**Table 5.5 - Promotions per salary band**

Critical occupation	Number of employees as on 1 Apr 2002	Number of promotions to another salary level	Salary level promotions as a percentage of employees per critical occupation	Progressions to another notch in a salary level	Notch progressions as a percentage of employees per critical occupation
*	120 549	8 497	7,05	0	0

\* Existing reports on the PERSAP system do not provide information per occupational class or salary band.

## 6 - Employment equity

The following tables are based on the formats laid down by the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No 55 of 1998).

**Table 6.1 - Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as on 31 March 2003**

Occupational category (SASCO)	MALE				FEMALE				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Legislators, senior officials and managers	129	18	23	184	14	2	4	27	401
Professionals	1 133	225	148	1 341	752	192	107	1 365	5 263
Technicians and associate professionals	448	56	54	460	237	54	29	514	1 852
Clerks	2 895	600	230	724	6 736	1 990	689	6 872	20 736
Service and sales workers	55 012	7 679	3 030	17 671	7 067	1 562	493	4 005	96 519
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crafts and related trades workers	159	32	31	250	6	0	0	14	492
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	33	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	39
Elementary occupations	3 474	582	24	72	1 769	323	2	21	6 267
<b>Total</b>	<b>63 283</b>	<b>9 195</b>	<b>3 540</b>	<b>20 705</b>	<b>16 581</b>	<b>4 123</b>	<b>1 324</b>	<b>12 818</b>	<b>131 569</b>
<b>Employees with disabilities</b>	151	19	7	172	6	4	3	57	419

**Table 6.2 - Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as on 31 March 2003**

Occupational band	MALE				FEMALE				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	65	8	8	48	8	1	1	7	146
Senior Management	140	26	29	172	15	3	5	28	418
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and middle management	481	81	126	1 440	84	12	23	301	2 548
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	4 216	843	645	3 813	1 086	224	168	1 687	12 682
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	47 593	5 926	2 424	14 050	6 135	1 428	726	9 254	87 896
Unskilled and defined decision making	10 428	2 311	308	1 182	9 253	2 455	401	1 541	27 879
<b>Total</b>	<b>63 283</b>	<b>9 195</b>	<b>3 540</b>	<b>20 705</b>	<b>16 581</b>	<b>4 123</b>	<b>1 324</b>	<b>12 818</b>	<b>131 569</b>

**Table 6.3 - Recruitment: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Occupational band	MALE				FEMALE				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	3	1			1		1		6
Senior Management	15	2	1	4	4			1	27
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and middle management	54	5	6	11	20	2	4	3	105
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors and foremen	7				3	2	1	7	20
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	4 750	1 378	136	796	4 288	1 014	182	673	13 217
Unskilled and defined decision making	414	98	16	61	361	163	17	89	1 217
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 243</b>	<b>1 484</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>872</b>	<b>4 677</b>	<b>1 181</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>773</b>	<b>14 594</b>
Employees with disabilities	3	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	6

**Table 6.4 - Promotions: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Occupational band	MALE				FEMALE				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
*	4659	598	229	916	1028	173	60	834	8497
Employees with disabilities	15	1	1	25	0	0	0	3	45

\* Existing reports on the PERSAP system does not provide information per occupational class or salary band.

**Table 6.5 - Service terminations: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Occupational band	MALE				FEMALE				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Low skilled	111	32	1	5	72	20	1	12	254
Skilled	158	40	6	60	82	20	12	151	529
Highly skilled production	1 314	131	100	971	64	15	15	328	2 938
Highly skilled supervision	46	1	8	107	8	0	4	34	208
Senior Management	7	0	0	24	0	1	0	1	33
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 636</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>1 167</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>3 962</b>
Employees with disabilities	24	1	1	11	1	0	1	3	42

**Table 6.6 - Disciplinary actions instituted: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

	MALE				FEMALE				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Number of disciplinary actions instituted	4 409	409	345	865	157	31	17	117	6 350

**Table 6.7 - Skills development: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Occupational category	MALE				FEMALE				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Legislators, senior officials and managers	307	50	18	154	152	21	19	111	7
Professionals	707	166	113	378	254	117	63	199	1 997
Technicians and associate professionals	596	108	60	364	120	32	22	116	1 418
Clerks	5 397	1 466	449	2 186	4 373	1 013	475	2 230	17 589
Service and sales workers	23 423	5 009	1 851	7 359	10 505	2 806	1 098	5 339	57 390
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers Crafts and related trades workers	81	14	9	18	-	3	3	-	128
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	5	1	1	7	-	-	-	-	14
Elementary occupations	354	83	51	21	298	163	15	47	1 032
<b>Total</b>	<b>30 870</b>	<b>6 897</b>	<b>2 552</b>	<b>10 490</b>	<b>15 704</b>	<b>4 155</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>8 042</b>	<b>80 405</b>
Employees with disabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27

#### 7 - Performance rewards

To encourage good performance, the Department has granted the following performance rewards in the course of the year under review. The information is presented in terms of race, gender, and disability (Table 6.1), salary band (table 6.2) and critical occupation (Table 6.3) of the reward recipients.

**Table 7.1 - Performance rewards in terms of race, gender, and disability: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

	RECIPIENT PROFILE			COST	
	Number of recipients	Total number of employees in group	Percentage of total number of employees in group	Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee* (R'000)
<b>African</b>					
Male	6	63 283	0,009	50 000	
Female	0	16 581	0	0	
<b>Asian</b>					
Male	0	3 540	0	0	
Female	0	1 324	0	0	
<b>Coloured</b>					
Male	3	9 195	0,033	30 000	
Female	0	4 123	0	0	
<b>White</b>					
Male	37	20 705	0,179	340 000	
Female	2	12 818	0,016	30 000	
<b>Employees with disabilities</b>					
	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>131 569</b>	<b>0,036</b>	<b>450 000</b>	

**Table 7.2 - Performance rewards per salary band for personnel below SMS: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

SALARY BAND	RECIPIENT PROFILE			COST		
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	Percentage of total employees in salary band	Total cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee* (R'000)	Total cost as a percentage of the total personnel expenditure
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	0	8 242	0	0		8 242
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	2	28 084	0,007	R30 000		28 116,007
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	39	89 712	0,047	R350 000		90 101,043
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	5	4 967	0,101	R50 000		5 022,101
Professionals (Levels 13-16, SMS)	2	564	0,355	R20 000		586,355
<b>Total</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>131 569</b>	<b>0,506</b>	<b>R450 000</b>		<b>132 067,5</b>

**Tables 7.3 - Performance rewards per critical occupation: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

CRITICAL OCCUPATION	RECIPIENT PROFILE			COST	
	Number of recipients	Number of employees	Percentage of total number of employees in critical occupation	Total cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee* (R'000)
	5 587	131 569	4,246	Administrative	
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 587</b>	<b>131 569</b>	<b>4,246</b>	<b>Administrative</b>	

\* The Department is in the process of developing a formula to calculate the average cost per employee in respect of tables 7.1, 7.2 and 7.3.

**Table 7.4 - Performance-related rewards (cash bonuses) per salary band of the SMS**

Salary band	RECIPIENT PROFILE			TOTAL COST (R'000)	AVERAGE COST PER EMPLOYEE (R'000)	TOTAL COST AS A PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE
	Number of recipients	Number of employees	Percentage of total number of employees in salary band			
Band A	2	2	0,355	20 000	10 000	4,4
Band B	0	0	0	0	0	0
Band C	0	0	0	0	0	0
Band D	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0,355</b>	<b>20 000</b>	<b>10 000</b>	<b>4,4</b>

#### 8 - Foreign workers

The following tables set out the number of foreign nationals employed in the Department in each salary band and major occupation. The tables also indicate changes in the total number of foreign workers in each salary band and major occupation.

**Tables 8.1 - Foreign workers per salary band: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Salary band	1 APRIL 2002		31 MARCH 2003		CHANGE	
	Number	Percentage of total	Number	Percentage of total	Number	Percentage of total
Low skilled (Level 1-2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	6	50	7	58	0	
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	6	50	5	42	0	0
Senior Management (Levels 13-16)	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

**Table 8.2 - Foreign workers per major occupation: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Major occupation	1 APRIL 2002		31 MARCH 2003		CHANGE	
	Number	Percentage of total	Number	Percentage of total	Number	Percentage of total
Functional	12	10	12	10	0	0

9 - Leave utilization over the period 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002

The Public Service Commission identified the need to carefully monitor sick leave in the Public Service. The following tables reflect the utilization of sick leave (Table 9.1) and disability leave (Table 9.2). In both cases, the estimated cost of the leave taken is also indicated.

**Table 9.1 - Sick leave: 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002**

Salary band	Total number of days' sick leave taken	Percentage of days' sick leave with medical certificates	Number of employees who took sick leave	Percentage of total number of employees who took sick leave	Average number of days' sick leave taken per employee	Estimated cost (R'000)
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	31 031	26,9	4 446	6	7	3 657
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	91 969	29,6	14 337	19,5	6	14 380
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	373 411	28	52 110	71	7	110 330
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	15 037	20,1	2 240	3,1	7	7 805
Senior Management (Levels 13-16)	1 616	20,6	252	0,3	6	2 386
<b>Total</b>	<b>513 064</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>73 385</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>138 558</b>

**Table 9.2 - Disability leave (temporary and permanent): 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002**

Salary band	Total number of days' sick leave taken	Percentage of days' sick leave with medical certificates	Number of employees who took sick leave	Percentage of total number of employees who took sick leave	Average number of days' sick leave taken per employee	Estimated cost (R'000)
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	3 279	4	81	8,4	41	391
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	2 752	8	122	12,9	23	484
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	28 901	5,6	678	71,6	43	8 816
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	2 128	3,6	56	5,9	38	1 076
Senior Management (Levels 13-16)	424	3,8	10	1,1	42	617
<b>Total</b>	<b>37 484</b>	<b>5,5</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>0,7</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>11 384</b>

Table 9.3 reflects the number of days' annual leave taken over the period 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002. In terms of the wage agreement signed in 2000 with trade unions in the Public Service Coordinating Bargaining Council (PSCBC), annual leave must be managed to prevent high levels of accrued leave from being paid out upon employees' termination of service.

**Table 9.3 - Annual leave: 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002**

Salary band	Total number of days' annual leave taken	Average number of days' annual leave taken per employee
Low skilled (Levels 1-2)	144 717	23
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	288 084	15
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	1 686 621	21
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	106 108	23
Senior Management (Levels 13-16)	11 583	26
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 237 122</b>	<b>20 days per employee</b>

**Table 9.4 - Capped leave: 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2002**

Salary band	Total number of days' capped leave available	Average number of days' capped leave available per employee on 31 December 2002	Average number of days' capped leave per employee as on 31 December 2002
*	9 595 130	74,86	74,86

\* Only the number of days' capped leave available can be submitted.

**Table 9.5 - Leave payouts: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

The following table reflects payments made to employees as a result of leave not taken.

Reason	Total amount (R'000)	Number of employees	Average payment per employee
Leave payouts for 2002/2003 due to non utilization of leave for the previous cycle	809	176	4 596 ,59
* Capped and Current leave payouts on termination of service for 2002/2003	117 360	4215	27 843,41
<b>Total</b>	<b>118169</b>	<b>4391</b>	<b>32 440,00</b>

\* The Persal system does not make a distinction between capped and current leave. The total amount of R117 360 000 include capped and current leave.

## 10. HIV/AIDS awareness and health promotion programmes

**Table 10.1 - Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure to HIV/AIDS**

Categories of employees identified as being at high risk of contracting HIV/AIDS and related diseases (if any)	Key steps taken to reduce risk of infection
Morticians at mortuaries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employees who entered and worked in the mortuaries were provided with protective clothing and equipment (for example, body scrub suits, gowns, plastic aprons, rubber gloves, surgical gloves, surgical facemasks, face shields and rubber boots).</li> <li>• Employees were trained in the correct use of the protective gear and equipment, and were informed of the limitations of the gear/equipment in providing protection.</li> <li>• Vaccination programmes and periodical medical surveillance have been instituted.</li> <li>• Standard operating procedures in terms of occupational safety and health have been implemented.</li> <li>• The Section: Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Management, Head Office rendered a 24-hour medical standby service to deal with occupational exposure to infection after hours and during ordinary working hours.</li> <li>• Employees were given medical authorization in terms of periodical medical surveillance and occupational exposure.</li> <li>• A needle-prick injury procedure was implemented at every mortuary.</li> <li>• All medical waste from the mortuaries was disposed of in medical waste receptacles, namely cardboard boxes lined with plastic on the inside.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Detectives</li> <li>- Functional police members</li> <li>- Forensic scientists</li> <li>- Fingerprint experts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detective surgical gloves were issued to all functional members, detectives, forensic scientists and fingerprint experts.</li> <li>• During safety, health and environment training, the need for gloves and safe working procedures were explained to members in accordance with the Regulations for Hazardous Biological Agents.</li> <li>• All members had access to post-exposure prophylactic drugs that were paid for by the SAPS as employer.</li> <li>• All occupational accidents involving body fluids and blood contamination were reported to the Section: SHE Management, Head Office.</li> </ul>

**Table 10.2 - Details of HIV/AIDS awareness and health promotion programmes (Answers are indicated with a tick)**

QUESTION	YES	NO	DETAILS, IF YES
1. Has the Department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions of Part VI, Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide his/her name and position	✓		Deputy National Commissioner V Singh Human Resources and Legal Services Office of the National Commissioner Private Bag X94 Pretoria Tel: (012) 393 1361 Fax: (012) 393 2795
2. Does the Department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific personnel members to promote the health and wellbeing of its employees? If so, indicate the number of employees involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.	✓		A centre of wellbeing was established in the SAPS to promote the emotional and psychological wellbeing of employees. Six members of personnel were allocated to the centre. The budget of the centre forms part of the annual budget allocated for Psychological Services.

QUESTION	YES	NO	DETAILS, IF YES
3. Has the Department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for its employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of this programme.	✓		The Employment Assistance Programme (EAP) is a worksite-based programme designed to assist in the early identification and resolution of performance difficulties associated with employees who are impaired by personal and work-related concerns. These concerns include, but are not limited to, health concerns (for example, HIV/AIDS and disabilities), emotional issues (depression, anxiety, stress, grief), financial difficulties, career concerns, marital dysfunction, relationship difficulties, family conflicts, child care issues, learning problems, legal problems, and alcohol and drug dependency.
4. Has the Department established a committee as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e), Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholders whom the committee represents.	✓		The SAPS National Forum on HIV/AIDS was established on 26 June 2002 and consists of all 13 divisions of the SAPS, and representatives of Organized Labour, Polmed and Mx Health. Divisional commissioners or their representatives attend the meetings of the Forum. Meetings are convened bimonthly. Similar forums have also been established in the provinces
5. Has the Department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that they do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/practices that have been reviewed.	✓		The Policy on Employees of the SAPS Living with HIV/AIDS was implemented.
6. Has the Department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIV positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.	✓		The Policy on Employees of the SAPS Living with HIV/AIDS was approved in August 2001. The policy clearly protects the rights and interests of employees who are living with HIV/AIDS.
7. Does the Department encourage its employees to go for voluntary counselling and testing? If so, list the results that the Department has achieved.	✓		The Voluntary Counselling and Testing (VCT) Programme was officially launched in the SAPS on 31 January 2003. VCT programmes have also been launched in divisions and provinces
8. Has the Department developed measures/indicators to monitor and evaluate the impact of its health promotion programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.	✓		Organizational indicators, eg suicide rates and trends regarding referrals and medical boards, are constantly monitored.

## 11 - Labour relations

The following collective agreements were entered into with trade unions within the Department.

**Table 11.1 - Collective agreements: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Subject	Date
Working hours in the SAPS (Agreement 5/2002)	8 May 2002
Special daily allowance for duties at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Agreement 6/2002)	16 August 2002
Amendment to Agreement 5/1999: Transfer Policy and Procedure (Agreement 7/2002)	11 September 2002
Implementation of Kirstein Arbitration Award - shifting of rank/legislation promotion dates (Agreement 8/2002)	23 October 2002
Appointment and utilization of full-time shop stewards (Agreement 1/2003)	7 February 2002
<b>Total number of collective agreements: five</b>	

The following table reflects the outcome of disciplinary hearings that were held in the Department during the year under review.

**Table 11.2 - Disciplinary hearings for misconduct finalised: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Outcome of disciplinary hearing	Number	Percentage of total
Correctional counselling	0*	0
Verbal warning	1 181	25,55
Written warning	522	11,29
Final written warning	57	1,23
Suspended without pay	445	9,63
Fine	0	0
Demotion	0	0
Dismissal	362	7,83
Not guilty	880	19,04
Case withdrawn	1 176	25,44
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 623</b>	<b>100</b>

\* Information not available.

**Table 11.3 - Types of misconduct dealt with at disciplinary hearings**

NATURE OF MISCONDUCT - MEMBERS OF THE SAPS			
Regulation18		Number	Percentage of total
(1)	<b>"Performs any act or fails to perform any act with the intention -</b>		
	(a) to cause harm to or prejudice the interest of the Service, be it financial or otherwise	112	3
	(b) to undermine the policy of the Service	23	0,05
	(c) not to comply with his or her duties or responsibilities	99	2,3
(2)	<b>Performs any act or fails to perform any act which constitutes a contravention of any provision of or fails to comply with an order issued in terms of -</b>		
	(a) the South African Police Service Rationalisation Proclamation, 1995	22	0,51
	(b) this Act	1	0,02
(3)	Performs any act or fails to perform any act which constitutes an offence	754	17
(4)	Fails to comply with or contravenes any National or Provincial Order or other lawful order or instruction	384	9
(5)	Takes part in, commits, incites or conspires with any other person or employee to cause a mutiny, strike, riot or revolt and/or fails to report all the facts relevant thereto which the employee knows, without delay to his or her commander or superior	6	0,16
(6)	(a) Assaults, or threatens to assault any other employee or person employed by the Service	63	1,5
	(b) Uses threatening or insulting language or adopts a disdainful, recalcitrant or insolent attitude to any other employee or person employed by the Service	88	2
(7)	Falsely imputes improper demeanour or improper conduct to an employee or person employed by the Service	4	0,09
(8)	Treats a lower ranking employee or person employed by the Service in a tyrannical or oppressive manner	5	0,12

NATURE OF MISCONDUCT - MEMBERS OF THE SAPS			
Regulation18		Number	Percentage of total
(9)	Knowingly makes a false accusation against any employee or person employed by the Service, or during an investigation, trial or inquiry makes a false statement or wilfully suppresses or conceals material facts	5	0,12
(10)	Withholds or unreasonably delays any complaint or an adverse communication in connection with another employee or person employed by the Service	3	0,07
(11)	Deserts the Service, refuses to serve in or carry out the functions of the Service or incites, persuades or aids and abets any other employee to desert, refuse to serve in or to carry out the functions of the Service	12	0,3
(12)	Absents himself or herself from duty without leave	635	15
(13)	Fails without sufficient cause, to report for duty at a stipulated time at his or her station, place of work or any other place stipulated by a commander or his or her superior	83	1,9
(14)	Contrary to an order or instruction or without first having obtained permission from an employee who is authorized to give such permission, goes off duty before being relieved	57	1,3
(15)	Contrary to a lawful order or instruction, absents himself or herself from his or her quarters or dwelling without leave or other valid cause	5	0,12
(16)	Intentionally causes an unnecessary disturbance, gives a false alarm, makes a false report, or spreads false rumours prejudicial to the interest of the Service	2	0,05
(17)	(a) Unlawfully and intentionally partakes in the use of a narcotic drug, regardless of whether the employee is on or off duty	40	0,9
	(b) Unlawfully and intentionally partakes of liquor while on duty	145	3,4
	(c) Is under the influence of liquor whilst off duty in a public place and behaves himself or herself in a manner which is detrimental to the interest of the Service	53	1,2
	(d) Renders himself or herself unfit for duty or for duty or for the performance of his or her functions by the use of liquor or narcotic drugs	413	10
(18)	(a) Malingers or feigns or pretends to be ill, infirm, indisposed, injured or suffering from pain	10	0,23
	(b) Obtains or attempts to obtain exemption from duty by advancing a false or exaggerated excuse on the grounds of illness, infirmity, indisposition, injury or pain	8	0,19
	(c) Wilfully causes illness, infirmity, indisposition, injury or pain or wilfully maims or injures himself or herself or any other employee, whether at the request of such employee or not, or wilfully causes himself or herself to be maimed or injured by any other person with the intention of rendering himself or herself or such other employee unfit for duty or the performance of his or her functions	0	0
(19)	Fails to notify his or her commander without delay that he or she is suffering from any disease which is notifiable under the law	0	0
(20)	Sleeps on duty	23	0,53
(21)	Neglects his or her duty or performs his or her functions in an improper manner	415	9,6
(22)	Without proper authority, releases a prisoner or other person in custody or wilfully or negligently allows him or her to escape	394	9
(23)	Uses unlawful force against a prisoner or other person in custody or otherwise ill-treats such person	6	0,14
(24)	Accepts or demands in respect of the discharge, or the failure to discharge functions, any commission, fee or reward, pecuniary or otherwise (not being the emoluments payable to him or her in respect of his or her official duties)	18	0,42
(25)	Demands, solicits, receives or accepts any discount, commission, gift, fee, reward or other consideration or advantage, whether pecuniary or otherwise (except his or her official remuneration), in respect of the acquisition, purchase, sale or disposal of any stores and other equipment or any other requisites of whatever nature, required for use in, or being the property of the Service, a club, mess or any other institution of the Service	1	0,02
(26)	Misappropriates, withholds, misapplies, makes unauthorised use of or wilfully damages or negligently loses any public property, including property issued to him or her or to another employee at public expense for personal use in the execution of his or her or such employee's functions, or property in the possession or under control of the State or for which the State is responsible or any other property belonging to another employee, a club, mess or any other institution of the Service, a prisoner or other person in custody, or any exhibit in a criminal case, or property abandoned, lost or unclaimed and found or taken into safekeeping by an employee or being in his possession	293	6,78
(27)	Ill-treats or neglects any animal which is the property of the State or in the possession of or under control of the State or for which the State is responsible		
(28)	In the exercise of his or her functions, displays gross discourtesy towards any person	27	0,62
(29)	Knowingly makes false or incorrect comments in public as to the administration of the Service or any other State department or makes grievances public prior to exhausting internal procedures	2	0,05

NATURE OF MISCONDUCT - MEMBERS OF THE SAPS			
Regulation18		Number	Percentage of total
(30)	With intent to deceive or prejudice any person and/or the Service, suppresses, conceals, withholds, defaces, alters, destroys or does away with any property, evidence, report, return, register, book, record, from, claim, letter or any other document in the Service, obliterates anything therein, or makes, causes or allows to be made or connives at the making of any false, misleading, incomplete or inaccurate statement, record or entry therein	33	0,76
(31)	Directly or indirectly borrows any money from or through an employee holding a lower rank than himself or herself	1	0,05
(32)	<b>Without the written permission of the National and/or Provincial Commissioner -</b>		
	(a) Engages directly or indirectly in any trade or business	5	0,12
	(b) Undertakes or takes part in any commercial, industrial, farming or other agricultural activity	1	0,02
	(c) Undertakes any private agency or private work connected with the performance of his or her functions or the carrying out of his or her duties in the Service	0	0
	(d) Performs any remunerative work, except his or her functions in the Service	1	0,02
(33)	Fails to comply with any official code of conduct of the Service	49	1,1
(34)	(a) Sexually harasses another employee or person employed by the Service	8	0,19
	(b) For the purposes of this paragraph sexual harassment includes but shall not be limited to -	0	0
	(i) A sexual demand, the non-compliance of which could result in specific action being taken by the harasser	0	0
	(ii) Comment or conduct of a sexual nature which the harasser ought reasonably to have known would have been objectionable to the harassed employee or person	1	0,02
	(iii) Comment or conduct resulting in the creation of a work environment in which the dignity of a person is impaired	2	0,05
(35)	Victimizes any employee or person employed by the Service	1	0,02
(36)	Unlawfully discriminates against any employee or person employed by the Service	2	0,05
(37)	In respect of disciplinary proceedings, misleads, knowingly gives false information, forces, brings pressure to bear upon or wrongfully influences an employee to act contrary to such employee's interest	2	0,05
(38)	Knowingly conducts himself or herself towards an employee in a manner that is not conducive to sound principles of labour relations"	4	0,09
		<b>TOTAL: 4 321</b>	

**Table 11.4 - Grievances lodged: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

	Number	Percentage of total
Number of grievances resolved	886	83
Number of grievances not resolved	182	17
<b>Total number of grievances lodged</b>	<b>1 068</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 11.5 - Disputes lodged with councils: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

	Number	Percentage of total
Number of disputes upheld	319	25,5
Number of disputes dismissed	930	74,5
<b>Total number of disputes lodged</b>	<b>1249</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 11.6 - Strike actions: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Total number of working days lost	10
Total cost (R'000) of working days lost	1 601,68
Amount (R'000) recovered as a result of 'no work, no pay' policy	1 601,68

**Table 11.7 - Precautionary suspensions: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Number of employees suspended	872
Number of employees whose suspension exceeded 30 days	769
Average number of days for which employees were suspended	125
Amount recovered as a result of 'no work, no pay' policy	Approximately R1 357 177

## 12 - Skills development

The following table reflects the efforts of the Department regarding skills development.

**Table 12.1 - Training needs identified: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as on 1 April 2002	Training needs identified at start of reporting period*			
			Learnerships	Skills programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	47				
	Male	377				
Professionals	Female	1 102				
	Male	1 296				
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	248				
	Male	337				
Clerks	Female	12 235				
	Male	2 219				
Service and sales workers	Female	12 748				
	Male	83 854				
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	Female	0				
	Male	1				
Craft and related trades workers	Female	10				
	Male	204				
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0				
	Male	25				
Elementary occupations	Female	1948				
	Male	3 927				
Sub Total	Female	28 338				
	Male	92 240				
<b>Total</b>		<b>120 578</b>		<b>975</b>	<b>137</b>	

\* The skills audit process is being refined to make provision for requested information.

**Table 12.2 - Training provided: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as on 1 April 2002	Training needs identified at start of reporting period*			
			Learnerships	Skills programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	47		134	171	305
	Male	354		202	330	532
Professionals	Female	2 416		347	286	633
	Male	2 847		931	433	1 364
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	834		174	116	290
	Male	1 018		878	250	1 128
Clerks	Female	16 287		6 129	1 962	8 091
	Male	4 449		7 193	2 305	9 498
Service and sales workers	Female	13 127		12 693	7 055	19 748
	Male	83 392		26 032	11 610	37 642
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	Female	0		0	0	0
	Male	0		0	0	0
Crafts and related trades workers	Female	20		6	0	6
	Male	472		77	45	122
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0		0	0	0
	Male	39		14	0	14
Elementary occupations	Female	2 115		293	230	523
	Male	4 152		291	218	509
Subtotal	Female	34 846		19 667	9 820	29 596
	Male	96 723		35 618	15 191	50 809
<b>Total</b>		<b>131 569</b>		<b>55 394</b>	<b>25 011</b>	<b>80 405</b>

\* No learnership training has been registered.

### 13 - Injuries on duty

The following tables provide basic information regarding injuries employees sustained while they were on duty.

**Table 13.1 - Injuries on duty: 1 April 2002 to 31 March 2003**

Nature of injury on duty	Number	Percentage of total
Required basic medical attention only	*	*
Temporary total disablement	552	60
Permanent disablement	294	32
Fatal	71	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>917</b>	<b>-</b>

\* The information is not available.

### 14. Services of consultants

**Table 14. 1: Actual expenditure regarding services of consultants: 2002/2003**


Programme	Actual expenditure regarding services of consultants*
1. Administration	R1 308 278
2. Crime Prevention	R611 943
3. Operational Response Services	R183 178
4. Detective Service and Crime Intelligence	R19 575
5. Protection and Security Services	-
6. Special functions: Authorized losses	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>R2 122 974</b>

\* Concerning Tables 14.1 - 14.4, the Department is only in the position to report on the actual expenditure regarding consultants' services.



## CONCLUSION





The Annual Report reflects the performance of the Department during 2002/2003 financial year with respect to the implementation of the Strategic Plan For 2002-2005. Over this period, particular emphasis was placed on organized crime, serious and violent crime, crimes committed against women and children, good governance as well as the improvement of service to communities.

The Annual Report is regarded as a review exercise. The Report has enabled the Department to lift valuable lessons from the experiences of the past financial year. Therefore, the Report has helped the Department to identify measures that should be put into operation to improve performance in general.

**Compiled by**  
SAPS Strategic Management  
(Head Office)

**Layout and Design**  
Henco Design and Repro Centre

**Language Editing**  
SAPS Language Services  
(Head Office)

**Photographs supplied by**  
SAPS Journal  
and  
Servamus  
Safety & Security Magazine

**Further information regarding the**  
Annual Report of the National Commissioner  
of the South African Police Service  
2002 / 2003  
can be obtained from:  
The Head: Strategic Management (Head Office)  
Tel: (012) 393 3082

**SAPS Website:**  
<http://www.saps.org.za>



RP: 186  
ISBN: 0-621-34926-7